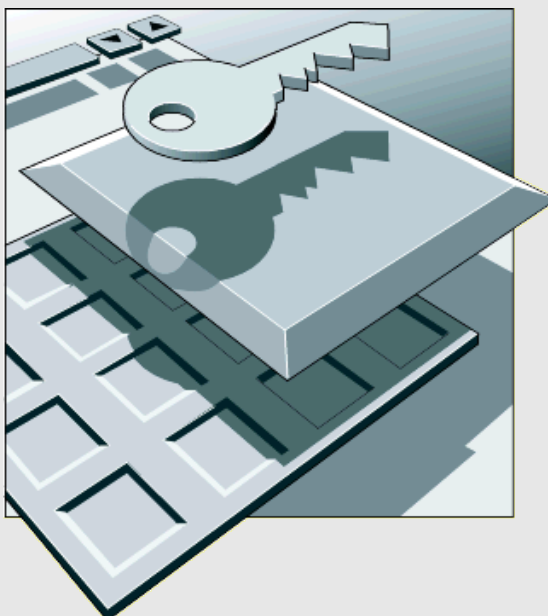


DCN Next Generation Open Interface Release 4.4



BOSCH



en | Interface Manual

Table of Contents

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 1. Introduction | 10 |
| 1.1 Purpose..... | 10 |
| 1.2 Scope..... | 10 |
| 1.3 Definitions, Acronyms and Abbreviations..... | 10 |
| 1.4 References..... | 12 |
| 2. General description..... | 13 |
| 2.1 System setup | 13 |
| 2.1.1 Use of TCP/IP port..... | 13 |
| 2.1.2 Requirements | 13 |
| 2.1.3 Hardware connection..... | 14 |
| 2.1.3.1 CCU..... | 14 |
| 2.2 Message format | 14 |
| 2.2.1 Conventions | 14 |
| 2.2.2 DCN-NG message layout | 14 |
| 2.2.2.1 Format of type MDSC_REMOTEPROCEDURE_REQ | 14 |
| 2.2.2.2 Format of type MDSC_REMOTEPROCEDURE_RSP | 15 |
| 2.2.2.3 Format of type MDSC_NOTIFY | 15 |
| 2.2.3 Ethernet message layout | 16 |
| 2.2.3.1 Format of type MESSAGETYPE_OIP_KeepAlive..... | 17 |
| 2.2.3.2 Format of type MESSAGETYPE_OIP_ResponseProtocolError | 17 |
| 2.2.3.3 Format of type MESSAGETYPE_OIP_Dcn..... | 18 |
| 2.3 Protocol description..... | 19 |
| 2.3.1 Ethernet Protocol Description | 19 |
| 2.3.1.1 Open interface protocol | 19 |
| 2.3.1.1.1 Set-up a connection | 19 |
| 2.3.1.1.2 Heartbeat..... | 19 |
| 2.3.1.1.3 Timing values | 19 |
| 2.3.2 Remote function execution | 19 |
| 2.3.3 Control flow with multiple remote controller's | 20 |
| 2.4 Remote Functions | 20 |
| 2.4.1 Remote function handling | 20 |
| 2.4.2 Simultaneous operation from Control PC and Remote Controller | 21 |
| 3. SYSTEM CONFIGURATION AND SYSTEM INSTALLTION | 22 |
| 3.1 Introduction | 22 |
| 3.1.1 Remote functions..... | 22 |
| 3.1.1.1 Remote function item explanation | 22 |
| 3.1.2 System Modes | 23 |
| 3.2 System Configuration (SC) Functions..... | 23 |
| 3.3 Introduction | 23 |
| 3.3.1 SC_C_CHECK_LINK..... | 24 |
| 3.3.2 SC_C_START_APP | 24 |
| 3.3.3 SC_C_STOP_APP | 24 |
| 3.3.4 SC_C_GET_CCU_VERSIONINFO | 25 |
| 3.3.5 SC_C_GET_CCU_CONFIG <deprecated>..... | 26 |
| 3.3.6 SC_C_GET_CCU_CONFIG_PROPERTY | 27 |
| 3.3.7 SC_C_REQ_SERIAL_NR | 29 |
| 3.3.8 SC_C_GET_SLAVE_NODES | 29 |
| 3.3.9 SC_C_GET_UNIT_IDS | 30 |
| 3.3.10 SC_C_BATTERY_STATUS_REQ | 31 |
| 3.3.11 SC_C_BATTERY_INFO_REQ | 31 |
| 3.3.12 SC_C_SIGNAL_STATUS_REQ..... | 32 |
| 3.3.13 SC_C_SIGNAL_QUALITY_REQ..... | 32 |
| 3.3.14 SC_C_UNIT_SIGNAL_QUALITY_REQ | 33 |
| 3.3.15 SC_C_LOW_BATTERY_REQ | 33 |
| 3.3.16 SC_C_GET_ENCRYPTION_ENABLED | 33 |
| 3.3.17 SC_C_SET_ENCRYPTION_ENABLED..... | 34 |

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 3.4 System Configuration (SC) notifications | 34 |
| 3.4.1 Introduction | 34 |
| 3.4.1.1 Update Notification item explanation | 34 |
| 3.4.1.2 Unit/user event relations | 34 |
| 3.4.2 SC_C_CCU_REBOOT | 37 |
| 3.4.3 SC_C_CONNECT_UNIT | 37 |
| 3.4.4 SC_C_DISCONNECT_UNIT | 37 |
| 3.4.5 SC_C_CONNECT_SLAVE_CCU | 37 |
| 3.4.6 SC_C_DISCONNECT_SLAVE_CCU | 38 |
| 3.4.7 SC_C_CCU_MODE_CHANGE | 38 |
| 3.4.8 SC_C_SERIAL_NR | 39 |
| 3.4.9 SC_C_BATTERY_STATUS | 39 |
| 3.4.10 SC_C_BATTERY_INFO_SERIAL | 39 |
| 3.4.11 SC_C_BATTERY_INFO_COND | 40 |
| 3.4.12 SC_C_SIGNAL_STATUS | 40 |
| 3.4.13 SC_C_SIGNAL_QUALITY | 41 |
| 3.4.14 SC_C_UNIT_SIGNAL_QUALITY | 41 |
| 3.4.15 SC_C_LOW_BATTERY | 41 |
| 3.4.16 SC_C_ENCRYPTION_ENABLED | 41 |
| 3.5 System Installation (SI) functions | 42 |
| 3.5.1 Introduction | 42 |
| 3.5.2 SI_C_START_INSTALL | 42 |
| 3.5.3 SI_C_STOP_INSTALL | 43 |
| 3.5.4 SI_C_SELECT_UNIT | 43 |
| 3.5.5 SI_C_SET_MASTER_VOL | 44 |
| 3.5.6 SI_C_SET_EXT_CONTACT | 45 |
| 3.5.7 SI_C_GET_EXT_CONTACT | 45 |
| 3.5.8 SI_C_SET_MICROPHONE_GAIN | 45 |
| 3.5.9 SI_C_GET_MICROPHONE_GAIN | 46 |
| 3.5.10 SI_C_MICROPHONE_GAIN_RESET | 47 |
| 3.5.11 SI_C_SYSTEM_ID | 47 |
| 3.5.12 SI_C_DEINITIALIZE_ALL | 47 |
| 3.5.13 SI_C_GET_OPERATION_MODE | 47 |
| 3.5.14 SI_C_SET_OPERATION_MODE | 48 |
| 3.5.1 SI_C_GET_SYSTEM_ID | 49 |
| 3.5.2 SI_C_SET_SYSTEM_ID | 49 |
| 3.5.3 SI_C_UNSUBSCRIBE_REQ | 49 |
| 3.5.4 SI_C_GET_WAP_SETTINGS | 50 |
| 3.5.5 SI_C_SET_WAP_SETTINGS | 51 |
| 3.5.6 SI_C_GET_WIRELESS_SETTINGS | 52 |
| 3.5.7 SI_C_SET_WIRELESS_SETTINGS | 52 |
| 3.5.8 SI_C_GET_NETWORK_MODE | 53 |
| 3.5.9 SI_C_SET_NETWORK_MODE | 53 |
| 3.5.10 SI_C_START_MON_SI | 54 |
| 3.5.11 SI_C_STOP_MON_SI | 54 |
| 3.6 System Installation (SI) notifications | 54 |
| 3.6.1 Introduction | 54 |
| 3.6.1.1 Unit/user event relations | 54 |
| 3.6.2 SI_C_REGISTER_UNIT | 55 |
| 3.6.3 SI_C_MICROPHONE_GAIN | 55 |
| 3.6.4 SI_C_MICROPHONE_GAIN_RESET | 56 |
| 3.6.5 SI_C_WAP_SETTINGS | 56 |
| 3.6.6 SI_C_WIRELESS_SETTINGS | 56 |
| 3.6.7 SI_C_NETWORK_MODE | 57 |
| 4. Delegate Database | 58 |
| 4.1 Introduction | 58 |
| 4.2 Remote Functions | 58 |
| 4.2.1 DB_C_START_APP | 58 |
| 4.2.2 DB_C_STOP_APP | 58 |
| 4.2.3 DB_C_MAINT_CCU | 59 |

| | | |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 4.2.4 | DB_C_DOWNLOAD_CCU | 61 |
| 4.2.5 | DB_C_CLEAR_CCU | 61 |
| 4.2.6 | DB_C_CCU_APPLY_ONE | 62 |
| 5. | Microphone management..... | 63 |
| 5.1 | Introduction | 63 |
| 5.1.1 | Remote Microphone Management Control | 63 |
| 5.1.2 | Microphone List and Mode Management | 63 |
| 5.2 | Remote Functions | 66 |
| 5.2.1 | Introduction | 66 |
| 5.2.1.1 | Preconditions | 66 |
| 5.2.1.2 | Remote function item explanation | 66 |
| 5.2.2 | MM General functions..... | 67 |
| 5.2.2.1 | MM_C_START_MM | 67 |
| 5.2.2.2 | MM_C_STOP_MM | 67 |
| 5.2.2.3 | MM_C_START_MON_MM..... | 68 |
| 5.2.2.4 | MM_C_STOP_MON_MM..... | 68 |
| 5.2.2.5 | MM_C_SET_MIC_OPER_MODE | 69 |
| 5.2.2.6 | MM_C_SET_ACTIVE_MICS | 69 |
| 5.2.2.7 | MM_C_GET_SETTINGS | 70 |
| 5.2.2.8 | MM_C_SET_SETTINGS..... | 71 |
| 5.2.3 | MM Speaker list functions..... | 72 |
| 5.2.3.1 | MM_C_SET_MICRO_ON_OFF | 72 |
| 5.2.3.2 | MM_C_SPK_APPEND | 73 |
| 5.2.3.3 | MM_C_SPK_REMOVE | 73 |
| 5.2.3.4 | MM_C_SPK_CLEAR..... | 74 |
| 5.2.3.5 | MM_C_SPK_GET | 74 |
| 5.2.4 | MM Comment Speaker list functions..... | 75 |
| 5.2.4.1 | MM_C_CS_REMOVE | 75 |
| 5.2.4.2 | MM_C_CS_GET..... | 75 |
| 5.2.5 | MM Notebook list functions..... | 76 |
| 5.2.5.1 | MM_C_NBK_REMOVE | 76 |
| 5.2.5.2 | MM_C_NBK_CLEAR..... | 76 |
| 5.2.5.3 | MM_C_NBK_GET | 76 |
| 5.2.5.4 | MM_C_NBK_SET..... | 77 |
| 5.2.6 | MM Request to Speak list functions | 78 |
| 5.2.6.1 | MM_C_RTS_APPEND | 79 |
| 5.2.6.2 | MM_C_RTS_REMOVE | 79 |
| 5.2.6.3 | MM_C_RTS_CLEAR..... | 80 |
| 5.2.6.4 | MM_C_RTS_GET | 80 |
| 5.2.6.5 | MM_C_RTS_SET | 81 |
| 5.2.6.6 | MM_C_SHIFT..... | 81 |
| 5.2.7 | MM Comment Request list functions..... | 82 |
| 5.2.7.1 | MM_C_CR_REMOVE | 82 |
| 5.2.7.2 | MM_C_CR_GET | 83 |
| 5.2.7.3 | MM_C_SHIFT_CR | 83 |
| 5.2.7.4 | MM_C_GET_MAX_RSP_LIST_LEN..... | 84 |
| 5.2.7.5 | MM_C_SET_MAX_RSP_LIST_LEN | 84 |
| 5.2.8 | MM Speectime functions | 84 |
| 5.2.8.1 | MM_C_SET_SPEECHTIME_SETTINGS | 84 |
| 5.2.8.2 | MM_C_LAST_MINUTE_WARNING | 85 |
| 5.2.8.3 | MM_C_TIME_FINISHED_WARNING | 85 |
| 5.3 | Update Notifications..... | 86 |
| 5.3.1 | Introduction | 86 |
| 5.3.1.1 | Update notification item explanation..... | 86 |
| 5.3.1.2 | Unit/user event relations..... | 86 |
| 5.3.2 | MM General notifications..... | 88 |
| 5.3.2.1 | MM_C_SET_MIC_OPER_MODE_ON_PC..... | 88 |
| 5.3.2.2 | MM_C_SET_ACTIVE_MICS_ON_PC | 88 |
| 5.3.2.3 | MM_C_SET_SETTINGS_ON_PC | 88 |
| 5.3.3 | MM Speaker list notifications | 88 |

| | | |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 5.3.3.1 | MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF | 88 |
| 5.3.3.2 | MM_C_NR_CHAIR_MICS_ON | 89 |
| 5.3.3.3 | MM_C_SPK_SET_ON_PC | 89 |
| 5.3.3.4 | MM_C_SPK_CLEAR_ON_PC | 89 |
| 5.3.3.5 | MM_C_SPK_APPEND_ON_PC | 90 |
| 5.3.3.6 | MM_C_SPK_REMOVE_ON_PC | 90 |
| 5.3.3.7 | MM_C_SPK_INSERT_ON_PC | 90 |
| 5.3.3.8 | MM_C_SPK_REPLACE_ON_PC | 90 |
| 5.3.4 | MM Comment Speaker list notifications | 91 |
| 5.3.4.1 | MM_C_CS_CLEAR_ON_PC | 91 |
| 5.3.4.2 | MM_C_CS_ADD_ON_PC | 91 |
| 5.3.4.3 | MM_C_CS_REMOVE_ON_PC | 91 |
| 5.3.5 | MM Notebook list notifications | 91 |
| 5.3.5.1 | MM_C_NBK_REMOVE_ON_PC | 91 |
| 5.3.5.2 | MM_C_NBK_SET_ON_PC | 92 |
| 5.3.6 | MM Request to Speak list notifications | 92 |
| 5.3.6.1 | MM_C_RTS_SET_ON_PC | 92 |
| 5.3.6.2 | MM_C_RTS_CLEAR_ON_PC | 92 |
| 5.3.6.3 | MM_C_RTS_REMOVE_ON_PC | 92 |
| 5.3.6.4 | MM_C_RTS_FIRST_ON_PC | 92 |
| 5.3.6.5 | MM_C_RTS_INSERT_ON_PC | 93 |
| 5.3.6.6 | MM_C_RTS_REPLACE_ON_PC | 93 |
| 5.3.7 | MM Comment Request list notifications | 93 |
| 5.3.7.1 | MM_C_CR_CLEAR_ON_PC | 93 |
| 5.3.7.2 | MM_C_CR_ADD_ON_PC | 93 |
| 5.3.7.3 | MM_C_CR_REMOVE_ON_PC | 94 |
| 5.3.7.4 | MM_C_CR_REPLACE_ON_PC | 94 |
| 5.3.7.5 | MM_C_MAX_RSP_LIST_LEN | 94 |
| 5.3.8 | MM Speechtime notifications | 94 |
| 5.3.8.1 | MM_C_TIMER_ON_OFF | 94 |
| 6. | Camera Control | 95 |
| 6.1 | Introduction | 95 |
| 6.1.1 | Remote Camera Control Control | 95 |
| 6.2 | Remote Functions | 95 |
| 6.2.1 | Introduction | 95 |
| 6.2.1.1 | Remote function item explanation | 96 |
| 6.2.2 | CC General functions | 96 |
| 6.2.2.1 | CC_C_START_CAMERA_APP | 96 |
| 6.2.2.2 | CC_C_STOP_CAMERA_APP | 96 |
| 6.2.2.3 | CC_C_SET_CAMERA_ACTIVITY | 97 |
| 6.2.2.4 | CC_C_SET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS | 97 |
| 6.2.2.5 | CC_C_GET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS | 99 |
| 6.2.2.6 | CC_C_SET_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT | 99 |
| 6.2.2.7 | CC_C_CLEAR_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENTS | 101 |
| 6.2.2.8 | CC_C_SET_CAMERA_ID | 101 |
| 6.2.2.9 | CC_C_CLEAR_CAMERA_IDS | 102 |
| 6.2.2.10 | CC_C_SEND_DATA | 102 |
| 6.3 | Update Notifications | 103 |
| 6.3.1 | Introduction | 103 |
| 6.3.1.1 | Update notification item explanation | 103 |
| 6.3.1.2 | Unit/user event relations | 104 |
| 6.3.2 | CC General notifications | 104 |
| 6.3.2.1 | CC_C_RECEIVE_DATA | 104 |
| 7. | Simultaneous Interpretation | 105 |
| 7.1 | Introduction | 105 |
| 7.1.1 | Remote Simultaneous Interpretation Control | 105 |
| 7.2 | Remote Functions | 105 |
| 7.2.1 | Introduction | 105 |
| 7.2.2 | Remote function item explanation | 105 |

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 7.2.3 IN General functions | 106 |
| 7.2.3.1 IN_C_SIGNAL_CCU | 106 |
| 7.2.3.2 IN_C_START_IN_APP | 107 |
| 7.2.3.3 IN_C_STOP_IN_APP | 108 |
| 7.2.3.4 IN_C_START_MON_IN | 108 |
| 7.2.3.5 IN_C_STOP_MON_IN | 109 |
| 7.2.3.6 IN_C_DESK_UPDATE | 109 |
| 7.2.3.7 IN_C_BOOTH_UPDATE | 110 |
| 7.2.3.8 IN_C_UPDATE_LOCK | 111 |
| 7.2.3.9 IN_C_LOAD_INT_DB | 111 |
| 7.2.3.10 IN_C_CHANNEL_UPDATE | 113 |
| 7.2.3.11 IN_C_DOWNLOAD_LANGLIST | 114 |
| 7.2.3.12 IN_C_SET_FLASH_MIC_ON | 115 |
| 7.2.3.13 IN_C_SET_FLOOR_DIST | 116 |
| 7.2.3.14 IN_C_GET_FLOOR_DIST | 116 |
| 7.2.3.15 IN_C_SET_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN | 116 |
| 7.2.3.16 IN_C_GET_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN | 117 |
| 7.2.3.17 IN_C_SET_HELP_SIGN | 117 |
| 7.2.3.18 IN_C_GET_HELP_SIGN | 118 |
| 7.2.3.19 IN_C_ASSIGN_UNIT | 118 |
| 7.2.3.20 IN_C_UNASSIGN_UNIT | 119 |
| 7.3 Update Notifications | 119 |
| 7.3.1 Introduction | 119 |
| 7.3.1.1 Update notification item explanation | 119 |
| 7.3.1.2 Unit/user event relations | 121 |
| 7.3.2 IN General notifications | 123 |
| 7.3.2.1 IN_C_CHAN_STATUS | 123 |
| 7.3.2.2 IN_C_CCU_CONFIG | 124 |
| 7.3.2.3 IN_C_FLASHING_MIC_ON | 124 |
| 7.3.2.4 IN_C_FLOOR_DISTRIBUTION | 125 |
| 7.3.2.5 IN_C_LANGUAGE_LIST | 125 |
| 7.3.2.6 IN_C_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN | 126 |
| 7.3.2.7 IN_C_HELP_SIGN | 126 |
| 8. Parliamentary and Mutli Voting | 127 |
| 8.1 Internal Functioning Voting application | 127 |
| 8.1.1 Voting subject | 127 |
| 8.1.2 Voting kind | 127 |
| 8.1.3 General Voting setting | 127 |
| 8.1.4 Communication settings | 127 |
| 8.1.4.1 Result structure format definition | 128 |
| 8.1.5 Default settings voting application | 129 |
| 8.1.5.1 Standalone settings | 130 |
| 8.1.6 Allowed settings without delegate-database present | 130 |
| 8.2 Remote Functions | 131 |
| 8.2.1 Introduction | 131 |
| 8.2.1.1 Remote function item explanation | 131 |
| 8.2.2 Voting functions | 131 |
| 8.2.2.1 VT_C_START_APP | 131 |
| 8.2.2.2 VT_C_STOP_APP | 132 |
| 8.2.2.3 VT_C_START_VOTING | 133 |
| 8.2.2.4 VT_C_STOP_VOTING | 133 |
| 8.2.2.5 VT_C_HOLD_VOTING | 134 |
| 8.2.2.6 VT_C_RESTART_VOTING | 134 |
| 8.2.2.7 VT_C_DOWNLOAD_SUBJECT | 134 |
| 8.2.2.8 VT_C_SET_VOTINGPARAMS | 135 |
| 8.2.2.9 VT_C_SET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS | 137 |
| 8.2.2.10 VT_C_GET_RESULTS | 139 |
| 8.2.2.11 VT_C_GET_ATTENTION_TONE | 139 |
| 8.2.2.12 VT_C_SET_ATTENTION_TONE | 140 |
| 8.2.2.13 VT_C_START_ATTENTION_TONE | 140 |

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 8.3 Update Notifications | 141 |
| 8.3.1 Introduction | 141 |
| 8.3.2 Notification item explanation | 141 |
| 8.3.2.1 Unit/User Event relations | 141 |
| 8.3.3 Voting notifications | 141 |
| 8.3.3.1 VT_C_RESULTSNOTIFY | 141 |
| 9. Attendance Registration and Access Control | 143 |
| 9.1 Internal functioning of Attendance registration | 143 |
| 9.1.1 Introduction | 143 |
| 9.1.1.1 Attendance registration | 143 |
| 9.1.1.2 Access Control | 143 |
| 9.1.1.3 Delegate Identification | 144 |
| 9.1.1.4 Combination Attendance and Access | 144 |
| 9.1.2 Functioning with parameters | 144 |
| 9.1.2.1 State definitions | 144 |
| 9.1.2.2 Events definitions | 145 |
| 9.1.2.3 Parameter definitions | 145 |
| 9.1.2.4 Event / state matrix | 145 |
| 9.2 Remote Functions | 150 |
| 9.2.1 Introduction | 150 |
| 9.2.1.1 Remote function item explanation | 150 |
| 9.2.2 Attendance/Access functions | 150 |
| 9.2.2.1 AT_C_START_AT_APP | 150 |
| 9.2.2.2 AT_C_STOP_AT_APP | 151 |
| 9.2.2.3 AT_C_STORE_SETTING | 151 |
| 9.2.2.4 AT_C_ACTIVATE | 152 |
| 9.2.2.5 AT_C_HANDLE_IDENTIFICATION | 153 |
| 9.2.2.6 AT_C_GET_INDIV_REGISTRATION | 154 |
| 9.3 Update Notifications | 156 |
| 9.3.1 Introduction | 156 |
| 9.3.1.1 Preconditions | 156 |
| 9.3.1.2 Notification item explanation | 156 |
| 9.3.2 Attendance Registration and Access Control notifications | 157 |
| 9.3.2.1 AT_C_SEND_INDIV_REGISTRATION | 157 |
| 9.3.2.2 AT_C_SEND_TOTAL_REGISTRATION | 157 |
| 10. Text & Status Display for a Remote interface | 158 |
| 10.1 Introduction | 158 |
| 10.1.1 Remote Text & Status Display Control | 158 |
| 10.2 Remote Functions | 158 |
| 10.2.1 Introduction | 158 |
| 10.2.1.1 Remote function item explanation | 158 |
| 10.2.2 LD General functions | 159 |
| 10.2.2.1 LD_C_START_LD_APP | 159 |
| 10.2.2.2 LD_C_STOP_LD_APP | 159 |
| 10.2.2.3 LD_C_STORE_DISPLAY_SETTING | 160 |
| 10.2.2.4 LD_C_CLEAR_DISPLAY_NR | 161 |
| 10.3 Update Notifications | 162 |
| 10.3.1 Introduction | 162 |
| 10.3.1.1 Update notification item explanation | 162 |
| 10.3.1.2 Unit/user event relations | 163 |
| 10.3.2 LD General notifications | 164 |
| 10.3.2.1 LD_C_SEND_ANUM_DATA | 164 |
| 11. Message Distribution for a Remote interface | 165 |
| 11.1 Introduction | 165 |
| 11.1.1 Remote Message Distribution Control | 165 |
| 11.2 Remote Functions | 165 |
| 11.2.1 Introduction | 165 |
| 11.2.1.1 Remote function item explanation | 165 |

| | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 11.2.2 | Message Distribution functions..... | 166 |
| 11.2.2.1 | MD_C_START_MON_MD | 166 |
| 11.2.2.2 | MD_C_STOP_MON_MD | 166 |
| 11.2.2.3 | MD_C_SEND_MESSAGE_TO_UNITS..... | 167 |
| 11.2.2.4 | MD_C_CLEAR_MESSAGE_ON_UNITS | 168 |
| 11.2.2.5 | MD_C_AUX_LED_CONTROL | 168 |
| 11.3 | Update Notifications..... | 169 |
| 11.3.1 | Introduction..... | 169 |
| 11.3.1.1 | Update notification item explanation..... | 169 |
| 11.3.1.2 | Unit/user event relations..... | 169 |
| 11.3.2 | MD General Notifications..... | 170 |
| 11.3.2.1 | MD_C_REQ_BUTTON_ON_OFF | 170 |
| 12. | Intercom for a Remote interface | 171 |
| 12.1 | Introduction | 171 |
| 12.1.1 | Remote Intercom Control | 171 |
| 12.2 | Remote Functions..... | 171 |
| 12.2.1 | Introduction..... | 171 |
| 12.2.1.1 | Remote function item explanation..... | 171 |
| 12.2.2 | Intercom functions | 172 |
| 12.2.2.1 | IC_C_START_IC_APP..... | 172 |
| 12.2.2.2 | IC_C_CLOSE_IC_APP | 172 |
| 12.2.2.3 | IC_C_SET_LINKS..... | 173 |
| 12.2.2.4 | IC_C_CLEAR_LINKS..... | 173 |
| 12.3 | Update Notifications..... | 173 |
| 12.3.1 | Introduction..... | 173 |
| 12.3.1.1 | Update notification item explanation..... | 173 |
| 12.3.1.2 | Unit/user event relations..... | 174 |
| 12.3.2 | Intercom notifications..... | 174 |
| 12.3.2.1 | IC_UPD_AVAILABLE_LINES..... | 174 |
| 12.3.2.2 | IC_UPD_OPERATOR_STATE | 174 |
| 12.3.2.3 | IC_UPD_CONNECTION_INFO | 175 |
| 12.3.2.4 | IC_UPD_INCOMING_CALL..... | 175 |
| Appendix A. | Protocol, TCP/IP setting | 176 |
| A.1. | TCP/IP port setting DCN-CCU | 176 |
| Appendix B. | Values of the defines | 177 |
| B.1. | Defines sorted on application | 177 |
| B.2. | Defines sorted on alphabet..... | 200 |
| Appendix C. | Error Codes..... | 221 |
| Appendix D. | Examples..... | 230 |
| D.1. | System Configuration | 230 |
| D.1.1. | Assigning seats using global installation..... | 230 |
| D.1.2. | Replacing defective units during operation | 231 |
| D.2. | Microphone Management..... | 232 |
| D.2.1. | Microphone Management Control..... | 232 |
| D.3. | Camera Control..... | 234 |
| D.3.1. | Controlling CC application..... | 234 |
| D.4. | Simultaneous Interpretation | 236 |
| D.4.1. | Simultaneous Interpretation Control..... | 236 |
| D.5. | Voting | 238 |
| D.5.1. | Running a vote round without update notifications | 239 |
| D.6. | Attendance Registration and Access Control..... | 242 |
| D.6.1. | Using Attendance Registration and Access Control | 242 |
| D.7. | Text & Status Display (LD) | 245 |
| D.7.1. | Controlling LD application | 245 |
| D.8. | Message Distribution..... | 246 |
| D.8.1. | Sending a Message | 247 |

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| D.9. Intercom | 249 |
| D.9.1. Intercom without update notifications | 249 |
| Appendix E. Open interface changes in DcnNg 4.2..... | 252 |
| E.1. Changes with respect to DcnNg 4.0 | 252 |
| E.2. Changes with respect to DcnNg 3.1 | 252 |
| E.3. Changes with respect to DcnNg 2.68 | 253 |

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose

The purpose of this document is to describe the general remote interface (Open Interface) aspects for any application to be remotely controlled on the CCU by third party software.

1.2 Scope

This document describes the remote interface. It is meant for developers who want to use this remote interface to control applications present in the CCU.

The Open Interface must be licensed (LBB4187/00). Use the 'Download and Licensing Tool', to enable the Open Interface. This tool is present on the DVD delivered the DCN conference system.

1.3 Definitions, Acronyms and Abbreviations

| | |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ACK | Acknowledge (of a packet) |
| ACN | Audio Communication Network |
| ACS | Access Control Services |
| ASCII | American Standard for Character Information Interchange |
| AT | Attendance Registration |
| AVS | Allegiant Video Switcher |
| CC | Camera Control |
| CCU | Central Control Unit. This can be either a single-CCU system or a Multi-CCU system. |
| CR list | Comment Request list. An extra type of request to speak list to offer delegates the possibility to request for a comment on the current speaker. On the units and on the Control PC a comment is indicated as 'Response' |
| CS list | Comment Speakers list. An extra type of speakers list in which delegates can be placed to make a comment on the current speaker. |
| DB | Delegate Database |
| DCC | Direct Camera Control |
| DCN | Digital Congress Network |
| DCN NG | Digital Congress Network Next Generation |
| DDI | Dual Delegate Interface |
| FIFO | First In First Out |
| IC | Intercom |
| IN | Simultaneous Interpretation |
| IP | Internet Protocol |
| DCN-CCU | Product number of the CCU. Which can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCN-CCU2 • DCN-CCUB2 |
| LCD | Liquid Crystal Display |
| LD | Text/Status Display |
| LED | Light Emitting Diode |
| LSB | Least Significant Byte |
| MCCU | Multi CCU system. A DCN NG system consisting of multiple slave CCU's and one master CCU |
| MD | Message Distribution |
| Message-data | Data transmitted along with a specific message-type. The data is needed to fulfill the purpose of the message. |
| Message-type | Specifies the purpose of the message (e.g. remote function call, etc.) |
| MM | Microphone Management |

| | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MSB | Most Significant Byte |
| MTB | Multi Trunc Board |
| MV | Multi Voting |
| NAK | Negative acknowledge (of a packet) |
| Names file | Permanent store for delegate data that are related, identifiable within DCN NG |
| NBK list | Notebook list (list of chairmen and special assigned delegates) |
| NG | Next Generation |
| NPPV | Ne Prennent pas Poart an Vote, delegate is present and does not want to take part with the current voting round. |
| OMF File | An executable file in a special format that can be programmed or downloaded into the Read Only Memory on the CCU |
| PC | Personal Computer |
| PCB | Printed Circuit Board |
| Present Key | The leftmost softkey of the delegate or chairman unit (softkey 1) with 5 softkeys present, in case the settings and activation for attendance registration request for that functionality |
| PV | Parliamentary Voting |
| Remote Controller | Device (e.g. PC) connected to the CCU that remotely controls one or more of the applications present in the CCU. |
| RFS | Remote Function Services |
| RTS list | Request To Speak list |
| SC | System Configuration |
| SCCU | Single-CCU system. |
| SI | System Installation |
| SI | System Installation |
| SI | System Installation |
| SM | Synoptic Microphone Control |
| SPK list | Speakers list |
| ST | Startup DCN Next Generation |
| STP | Shielded Twisted Pair |
| TCB | Trunc Communication Board |
| TCP | Transmission Control Protocol |
| UnitId | Unit identification, also called unit-number. A unique identification of a unit within the CCU system. |
| UnitId | Unit identification, also called unit-number. A unique identification of a unit within the DCNNG system. |
| UTP | Unshielded Twisted Pair |
| VD | Video Display |
| VT | Voting application |

Definition RS-232 signals

| | |
|-----|---------------------|
| CD | Carrier Detect |
| Rx | Received Data |
| Tx | Transmitted Data |
| DTR | Data Terminal Ready |
| GND | signal Ground |
| DSR | Data Set Ready |
| RTS | Request To Send |
| CTS | Clear To Send |
| RI | Ring Indicator |

Definition ASCII characters used

| | | |
|------|---------------------------------|--------------|
| CR | Carriage Return ASCII character | (value 0x0D) |
| ESC | Escape ASCII character | (value 0x1B) |
| '\$' | Dollar sign | (value 0x24) |
| '?' | Question mark | (value 0x3F) |
| '#' | Number symbol | (value 0x23) |
| '@' | At character | (value 0x40) |

1.4 References

| | |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| [USERDOC_CC] | User Manual Camera Control Application LBB 4188 |
| [USERDOC_IC] | User Manual Intercom Application LBB 4173 |
| [USERDOC_IN] | User Manual Simultaneous Interpretation Application LBB 4172 |
| [USERDOC_LD] | User Manual Text/Status Display LBB 4183 |
| [USERDOC_MD] | User Manual Message Distribution Application LBB 4182 |

2. GENERAL DESCRIPTION

2.1 System setup

To interface with applications present in the CCU, we will use the Ethernet port present on the CCU.

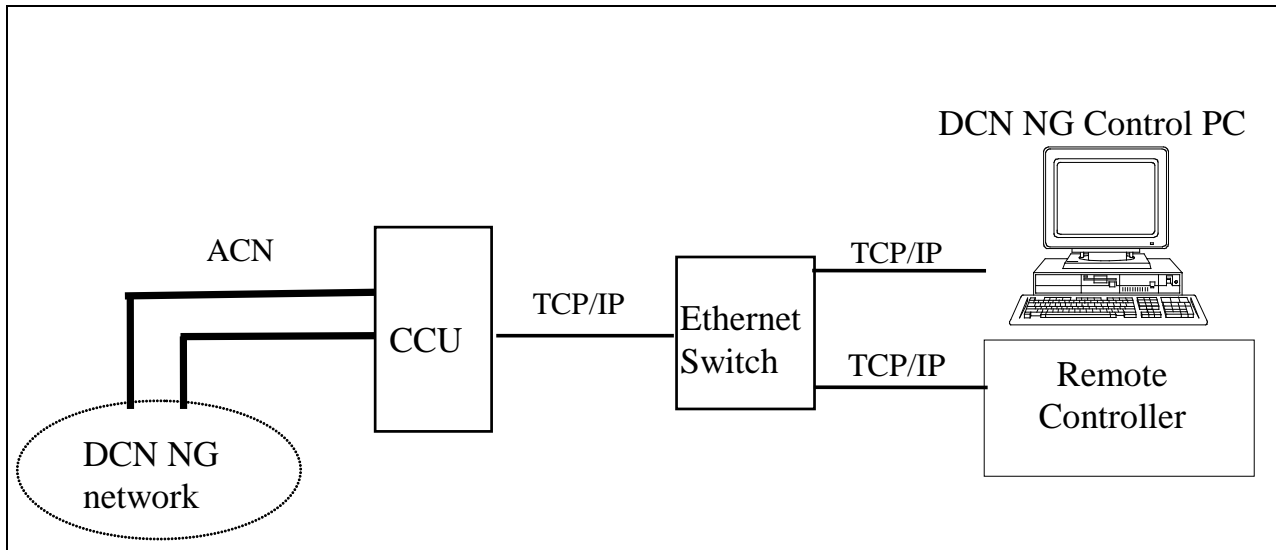


Figure 1 Hardware configurations remote controls

The device (PC, embedded controller, etc.) connected to the Ethernet port is the second controlling system to the CCU¹. This device is called remote controller in the remaining part of the document.

The PC on the top-right in Figure 1 is the DCN NG control PC. A control PC can be connected via Ethernet. The remote controller on the right controls an application remotely using the Ethernet port of the CCU. This remote controller can be, for instance, a mimic panel, a computer that controls and presents voting results, etc.

Third parties can build their own remote controller software to serve several SW-applications. Each SW-application on the remote controller can control the corresponding application on the CCU using the remote interface protocol.

2.1.1 Use of TCP/IP port

The communication between the CCU and the remote controller is message based (remote functions and update notification). The messages are transported as binary streams of bytes.

The remote control interface must be configured according to the specifications in Appendix A.

2.1.2 Requirements

As mentioned above the remote controller can be connected to the TCP/IP port of the CCU. For the remote controller the following hardware requirements are needed for the systems:

¹ We assume that the DCN NG Control PC connected to an Ethernet port is the primary controller for the CCU. The remote controller is then the secondary controller. Only one remote controller is needed to control remotely. Both controllers may be present and operate concurrent, controlling different parts of the CCU.

⇒ *Single/Multi CCU system (DCN-CCU):*

This type of CCU has 1 TCP/IP port. An UTP or STP cable is used to connect the master CCU-CCU to the remote controller.

The TCP/IP port number used for the communications is described in Appendix A.1.

2.1.3 Hardware connection

2.1.3.1 CCU

The hardware connection between the CCU and remote controller is made by using an UTP or STP cable. The maximum cable length between the CCU and the remote controller may be approximately 100 meter. When longer distances are needed we advise the use of a repeater which ensures the transmission between two systems.

2.2 Message format

The communication used between the remote controller and the CCU is based on messages. This chapter describes the format of the message and the different message types used to transport data between the remote controller and the CCU.

2.2.1 Conventions

In the sections and chapters below several structures are defined. To prevent problems these structures are defined using standard data types, which have defined sizes and usage. The following data types will be used:

BOOLEAN : a 1 byte unsigned value with the range 0...1 (FALSE and TRUE).

CHAR : a 1 byte type representing ASCII characters. Strings are represented as an array of CHAR and are terminated with a zero ('\0') character.

BYTE : a 1 byte unsigned value with the range 0...255.

SBYTE : a 1 byte signed value with the range -128...127.

WORD : a 2 byte unsigned value with the range 0...65535.

SWORD : a 2 byte signed value with the range -32768...32767.

DWORD : a 4 byte unsigned value with the range 0...(2³²-1).

SDWORD : a 4 bytes signed value with the range -(2³¹)...(2³¹-1).

Note that all number representation in the data are presented in little-endian² format.

2.2.2 DCN-NG message layout

2.2.2.1 Format of type MDSC_REMOTEPROCEDURE_REQ

Remote functions are messages, which are always transmitted to the CCU. The message type must be equal to the value 'MDSC_REMOTEPROCEDURE_REQ'.

The "message data" transmitted for a remote function follows the following format:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD        wFnId;           // function identifier
    REQSTRUC    tStructure;     // function parameters if any!
} RSMT_REMOTEPROCEDURE_REQ;
```

where:

wFnId : The function identifier.

tStructure : A structure containing the parameters needed to process the

² Little endian is a storage mechanism where the least significant byte is stored on the lowest address, followed by the more significant bytes. E.g. a WORD is represented in memory as two consecutive bytes where the LSB is stored on the lowest address and the MSB on the next address.

function defined by the function identifier (if any).

The 'wFnId' and the 'tStructure' are tightly coupled. Therefore the parameter structure is not defined strictly with the basic types, but a special type is used to identify that the structure depends on the function identifier.

The actual structure definition to be sent along with the remote function is not described in this document. The structures are presented along with the definition of the remote function in the interface documents for the application.

After the remote function request is sent to the CCU, the CCU will always send back a response upon the reception of a remote function (see §2.2.2.2). The remote controller should wait for the response to be sure that the function ended successfully before sending another remote function to the CCU.

Note that the CCU does not generate this kind of messages.

2.2.2.2 Format of type MDSC_REMOTEPROCEDURE_RSP

Upon a receipt of a remote function the CCU shall process the requested function and create a response as result of that function. The message type will be equal to the value 'MDSC_REMOTEPROCEDURE_RSP'.

The message data received for the response of a remote function follows the following format:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD      wFnId;           // function identifier
    WORD      wError;         // return error-code from the function
    RSPSTRUC tStructure;     // response information if any!
} RSMT_REMOTEPROCEDURE_RSP;
```

where:

| | |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wFnId</i> | The function identifier. The same value as passed with the remote function request. |
| <i>wError</i> | The return error-code of the function called. Note that if this value is non-zero, the content of the 'tStructure' parameter is not valid ³ . |
| <i>tStructure</i> | A structure containing the response information after the processing of the remote function (if any). |

The 'wFnId' and the 'tStructure' are tightly coupled. Therefore the response information structure is not defined strictly with the basic types, but a special type is used to identify that the structure depends on the function identifier.

The actual structure definition to be received after handling a remote function request is not described in this document. The structures are presented along with the definition of the remote function in the interface documents for the application.

2.2.2.3 Format of type MDSC_NOTIFY

Upon a status change the CCU reports this change by sending an update notification to the remote controller. It is up to the remote controller to use the information received from the CCU. The CCU sends the information to the remote controller and does not expect any reply from the remote controller on these notifications.

The update notifications are always coming from the CCU and are only sent to the remote controller if he has registered for an application⁴. The message type will be equal to the value 'MDSC_NOTIFY'.

³ Upon error the 'wError' field is filled with an error code (see Appendix C), which references the source of the error. Depending on the location of the error the 'tStructure' data may not be present. Therefore do not use the 'tStructure' data when 'wError' is not equal to zero.

When the error code has not been described, the error must be reported.

The message data received along the update notification follows the following format:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD          wFnId;          // notification identifier
    NTFSTRUC     tStructure;     // update information if any!
} RSMT_NOTIFY;
```

where:

wFnId The notification identifier.
tStructure A structure containing the update information.

The 'wFnId' and the 'tStructure' are tightly coupled. Therefore the parameter structure is not defined strictly with the basic types, but a special type is used to identify that the structure depends on the notification identifier.

The actual structure definition to be sent along with the update notification is not described in this document. The structures are presented along with the definition of the update notification in the interface documents for the application.

2.2.3 Ethernet message layout

Each message must have this layout:

| MessageType | Length | Data |
|-------------|--------|------|
|-------------|--------|------|

Defined in (c-style) structure format:

```
struct {
    DWORD dwMessageType; // Message Type
    DWORD dwLength;     // Message Length
    BYTE  byData[];     // Message Data (Length - 8 bytes)
};
```

Where:

dwMessageType The "message-type", which describes the content of the actual data passed.
dwLength The total length of the message in number of bytes, including the sizes of the message-type and length. The length must match the actual transmitted size of bytes.
 Since the *MessageType* and the *Length* are always present, the minimum size of the message is 8 bytes. The maximum size of a message is 8000 bytes.
byData Data here is the data described in paragraph 2.2.3.1, 2.2.3.2 and 2.2.3.3.

⁴ Registration for an application is done by calling a 'start application' remote function call. This function call enables the transmission of update notification for that application. The update can be stopped again by calling the 'stop application' remote function call.

2.2.3.1 Format of type MESSAGE_TYPE_OIP_KeepAlive

Purpose:

The heartbeat message is a special message, which can be sent to the DCN NG System at any time. In normal circumstances the heartbeat message is transmitted every 5 seconds (when nothing else to transmit). The message is used to notify the DCN NG System that your system is still alive. The DCN NG System also sends heartbeat messages to indicate that the DCN NG System is still operational. You must check if two successive messages are received within 15 seconds.

Note that the heartbeat message is similar to the notification messages.

Parameter structure:

```
struct {
    DWORD      dwMessageType;
    DWORD      dwLength;
    DWORD      dwReserved1;
    DWORD      dwReserved2;
} OIP_KeepAlive;
```

Where:

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>dwMessageType</i> | The message type indicator for the heartbeat message. Constant value MESSAGE_TYPE_OIP_KeepAlive (See Appendix A). |
| <i>dwLength</i> | The total length of the Heartbeat message (16 bytes for this message). |
| <i>dwReserved1</i> | Session sequence number. Currently the <i>reserved1</i> is not used and should be set to the value zero (0). |
| <i>dwReserved2</i> | Message sequence number. Currently the <i>reserved2</i> is not used and should be set to the value zero (0). |

2.2.3.2 Format of type MESSAGE_TYPE_OIP_ResponseProtocolError

Purpose:

Any message sent towards the DCN NG System is checked against its boundaries (message size, string size, validity of the message-type, not logged in ...). In case a mismatch is detected regarding the size, a universal error response message is returned. Response message as described in section 2.2.3.3 cannot be used, because the received message is not decoded nor processed.

Parameter structure:

```
struct {
    DWORD      dwMessageType;
    DWORD      dwLength;
    DWORD      dwReserved1;
    DWORD      dwReserved2;
    DWORD      dwErrorCode;
    DWORD      dwErrorPosition;
} OIP_ResponseProtocolError;
```

Where:

| | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>dwMessageType</i> | The message type indicator for the message. Constant value MESSAGE_TYPE_OIP_ResponseProtocolError (See Appendix B). |
| <i>dwLength</i> | The total length of the Heartbeat message (24 bytes for this message). |
| <i>dwReserved1</i> | Session sequence number. Currently the <i>reserved1</i> is not used and should be set to the value zero (0). |
| <i>dwReserved2</i> | Message sequence number. Currently the <i>reserved2</i> is not used and should be set to the value zero (0). |
| <i>dwErrorCode</i> | The error code of the received message. For the possible error |

dwErrorPosition codes see Appendix C.
The byte offset in the message stream, where the fault is detected.

Related messages:

Any message received by the DCN NG System and is not conform the message guideline as described in 2.2.3.

2.2.3.3 Format of type MESSAGE_TYPE_OIP_Dcn

Command messages can be sent to control the DCN NG System. Commands always result in a response from the DCN NG System. The expected response is referenced with each command or the generic response MESSAGE_TYPE_OIP_ResponseProtocolError is returned in case the message is corrupted. Each command message starts with a fixed number of fields, which are presented below in structure format.

NOTE:

In the time between the transmission of the command message and the reception of the response message, the DCN NG System can receive notification messages.

```

struct {
    BYTE          byDcnMsgType;
    WORD         wFnId;
    BYTE         byMessageTypeHeader; /* Fixed value 0x43 */
} OIP_DCN_MSGTYPE

struct {
    OIP_DCN_MSGTYPE tMessageType;
    DWORD          dwLength;
    DWORD          dwReserved1;
    DWORD          dwReserved2;
    BYTE          byData[];
} OIP_Dcn;

```

Where:

| | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>byMessageTypeHeader</i> | Message type byte with a fixed value of 0x43. |
| <i>wFnId</i> | The function identifier. Note that the data in this message also starts with a function identifier (see the description of the data in paragraph 2.2.2.1, 2.2.2.2, 2.2.2.3), this function identifier and the function identifier in the data should be identical. |
| <i>byDcnMsgType</i> | Is equal to the <i>byType</i> value described in 2.2.2. Currently the following types are defined for communication with the CCU: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MDSM_REMOTEPROCEDURE_REQ • MDSM_REMOTEPROCEDURE_RSP • MDSM_NOTIFY |
| <i>dwLength</i> | The total length of the command structure. |
| <i>dwReserved1</i> | Session sequence number. Currently the <i>reserved1</i> is not used and should be set to the value zero (0) |
| <i>dwReserved2</i> | Message sequence number. Currently the <i>reserved2</i> is not used and should be set to the value zero (0). |
| <i>byData</i> | Data corresponding to the description of the message-type. The data here is the data described in paragraph 2.2.2.1, 2.2.2.2, 2.2.2.3 and starts with a function identifier. |

2.3 Protocol description

2.3.1 Ethernet Protocol Description

2.3.1.1 Open interface protocol

2.3.1.1.1 Set-up a connection

After DCN NG has been started, the CCU listens to port 9451. The set-up of the TCP/IP connection must originate from your system using the IP address of the CCU and port 9451. The connection between the DCN NG System and your System is based on a stream connection. This implies that messages may be transferred using multiple packets.

2.3.1.1.2 Heartbeat

After the connection between your system and DCN NG has been established, the CCU of DCN NG starts the heartbeat checks of your system. The CCU checks if a message is received within 15 seconds after the last message. When the time between two messages is more than 15 seconds, the CCU considers the connection to be broken and closes the TCP/IP connection to your system.

It is advised to also run heartbeat checks of DCN NG on your system. To signal that the connection is still present, you must transmit a "MESSAGE_TYPE_OIP_KeepAlive" message (refer to section 2.2.3.1) to the CCU every 5 seconds when no other messages are ready for transmission.

2.3.1.1.3 Timing values

This section presents the different value and time-limits needed for handling the protocol.

| Description | Value |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Transmit timeout for transmission heartbeat message | 5 seconds |
| Check timeout to verify whether a message is received (reset after each message reception) | 15 seconds |
| Maximum command response time | 10 seconds |
| Minimum message size (message-type + length) | 8 bytes |
| Maximum message size | 8000 bytes |

2.3.2 Remote function execution

Beside the protocol used for transmitting the data between the remote controller and the CCU, the CCU executes the remote function requests. In this section the execution of the remote functions is explained to give an overview about the generation of updates during the execution.

The remote controller can send a remote function request to the CCU. After the transmission the remote controller must wait for the response coming from the CCU.

During the execution of that remote function in the CCU, the internal state of e.g. microphones changes. This results in the generation of update notifications, which are transmitted to the remote controller immediately. After the completion of the remote function execution the response of that function is sent back to the remote controller. This flow of messages to and from the CCU is shown in Figure 2 (two notification messages between the request and the response).

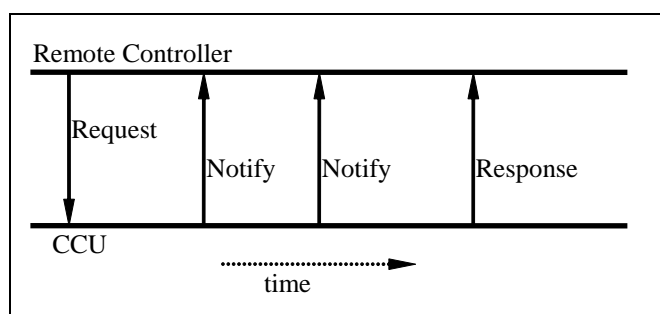


Figure 2 Message flow during a Remote function

The typical time between the request made and the response received is less than 0,5 seconds.

In the sequence described there is only one remote function request in execution on the CCU. The remote controller waits for the completion of that remote function. The remote controller can expect the following ending states of the remote request:

- The actual response of the remote function. The remote function is ended and there were no transmission errors.
- The NAK packet. This implies that the CCU had a checksum error found after the reception of the remote function request. The remote controller should respond on this NAK message by sending again the same request.
- A time-out of the request pending. This means that the CCU does not respond any more.

The remote controller must wait upon the completion of his remote function request. But in rare circumstance it is possible that there are two remote function requests pending. In that case the CCU handles both remote function requests after each other (order is maintained).

2.3.3 Control flow with multiple remote controller's

In a DCN NG-system as shown in Figure 1 (CCU with both a remote controller and the DCN NG Control PC connected), there are up to three locations where events can be generated. The locations are:

- The actual units. E.g. microphone keys, soft-keys (voting).
- The DCN NG Control PC connected using Ethernet. This DCN NG Control PC uses Remote Function calls to trigger functionality.
- The remote controller connected using Ethernet. This Remote Controller also uses Remote Function calls to trigger functionality.

To get a fully operational system both the DCN NG Control PC and the remote controller must register themselves to the CCU, so they will receive update messages from the CCU.

Events coming from a unit are processed. During the processing, notifications are generated and sent to all registered controllers. In the system mentioned above, both the DCN NG Control PC and the Remote Controller will receive the same update notifications if they are registered to the same application.

Remote functions coming from either the DCN NG Control PC or the Remote Controller initiate a function in the CCU. During the function processing, notifications are generated and sent to both the DCN NG Control PC and the Remote Controller. In this way both remote controllers get the update information about the actions performed on request of the DCN NG Control PC or the Remote Controller. (see also Figure 2).

Note that all remote functions are stored in a FIFO queue before execution. This means that when both controllers call a remote function, both remote functions will be executed one after another (the time difference depends which function will be executed first).

2.4 Remote Functions

2.4.1 Remote function handling

On the CCU all incoming remote functions are handled by the Remote Function Services (RFS). During start-up of the system applications register their remote controllable functions at the Remote Function Services.

When a remote function request is received by the CCU, that request is passed to the RFS sublink. If the function is available, the data structure will be prepared for the response data. During this process general failures may occur. The RFS sublink handles these failures by returning an empty response (only containing the function identifier and the error-code, no extra data). The error-code informs the remote controller which general failure has occurred.

Possible error codes are:

RFSE_BADFUNCTIONID The remote function is not available
 RFSE_ALLOCFAILED Response space allocation failure
 RFSE_NOACCESSPERMISSION The remote function is not authorized
 These error-codes are described in Appendix C.

2.4.2 Simultaneous operation from Control PC and Remote Controller

In some cases it is possible to have the same application running on the DCN Next Generation Control PC and (simultaneously) having that application running on a remote controller. Some applications can only be active on one place at a time. In the table below all possible combinations are depicted. All legal combinations are marked +. All illegal combinations are marked -. If an illegal combination is created, the proper working of DCN is not guaranteed anymore.

| Remote Interface apps | DCN-SW | DCN-SWSMV |
|-----------------------|--------|-----------|
| SI | - | - |
| DB | - | - |
| SC | + | + |
| MM | + | + |
| CC | - | + |
| IN Control | - | + |
| IN Monitoring | + | + |
| VT | - | - |
| LD | - | - |
| MD | + | + |
| AT | - | + |
| IC Control | - | - |
| IC Monitoring | + | + |

3. SYSTEM CONFIGURATION AND SYSTEM INSTALLTION

3.1 Introduction

The System Configuration and System Installation Remote Interface is part of the DCN NG software which allows another controlling entity, not being the DCN NG Control PC, to use the System Configuration and System Installation.

3.1.1 Remote functions

System Configuration (SC) is the application that monitors the hardware configuration of the congress system and the link between hardware items and user information. Typical SC issues are, e.g. checking the communication status, determining the system mode and replacing units.

System Installation (SI) is the application that allows for assigning seat numbers to units to create a one to one link between a unique user chosen identifier and a congress unit in the conference hall.

Maintaining the system configuration or performing a system installation with a remote interface is done by means of calling a defined set of Remote Functions and acting upon a defined set of Update Notifications. The general concept of remote functions and update notifications is described in chapter 2. This chapter also defines the protocol and hardware conditions concerning the remote interface. This document gives the set of remote functions and the set of update notifications concerning SC and SI. The relation between remote function and update notifications is given in the description of each separate remote function.

The system configuration and system installation process however, are also influenced by the actions of the users performed upon the actual units. Actions such as pressing the microphone button or disconnecting a unit from the system also results in update notifications being sent to the remote controller. The relation between unit/user events and update notifications can be found in the user event matrices in sections 3.4.1.2 en 3.6.1.1.

3.1.1.1 Remote function item explanation

Each description consists of the following items:

- **Purpose**
A global description of the purpose of the function.
- **Availability**
CCU System modes in which the function is available. See section 3.1.2.
- **Parameter structure for the function**
The input parameters needed to fulfill the function. When the function requires no parameters, no structure is described here.
- **Response structure from the function**
The output information returned by the function called. This information is only valid when the 'wError' field of the received response information equals SC_E_NOERROR, SI_E_NOERROR or DB_E_NOERROR.
- **Error codes returned**
The error values returned in the 'wError' field of the response information. All different error codes are described in Appendix C Error Codes.
- **Update notifications**
The update notifications, which are generated during the execution of the remote function. When there are no notifications generated, then this part will be omitted.

Related functions

The related function in conjunction with the function described. It refers to other remote functions and to related update notifications.

3.1.2 System Modes

To understand the SC and SI functions, one should have some knowledge on the behavior of the CCU depending on the various so-called system modes. This section gives a brief, although complete, description of these modes.

The CCU system as a whole is always running in one of the system modes. Each application on the CCU has its own behavior in each system mode. The purpose of the system mode is to have a clear division of functions and an easy way of separating them. It should be impossible for instance to start the installation mode while the CCU is still booting, i.e. the CCU is in the Init-mode.

The following system modes are used:

| | |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Init | One time mode after start-up of the CCU. The CCU can start with default data (defined as 'cold start'), or with data the last time used (so called 'warm start'). |
| Config | In this system mode the DCN NG configuration can be changed, for instance installing units, assigning seat numbers, assigning audio channels etc. |
| Congress | This is the 'normal' system mode. In this mode most applications will do their work, for instance starting a voting round, turning on a microphone, interpreting etc. |
| Maintenance | In this system mode the DCN NG system can be maintained, for instance factory testing. |
| Download | In this system mode new CCU software can be downloaded. |
| Down | One time system mode just before shutdown of the CCU. |

Figure 3 below gives an overview of possible system mode changes.

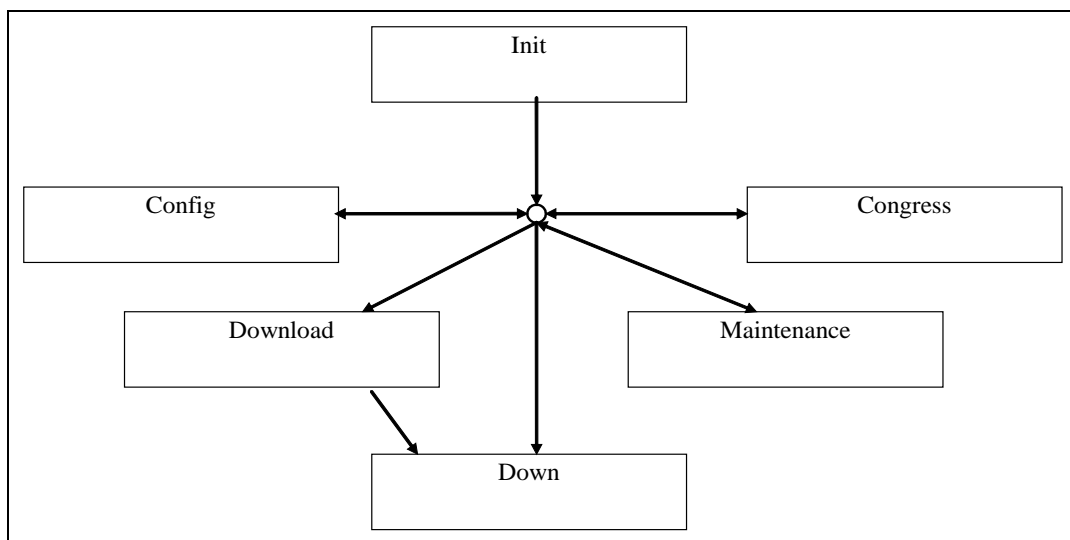


Figure 3: CCU System modes

Per function is specified what system modes are supported.

3.2 System Configuration (SC) Functions

3.3 Introduction

The system configuration functions described in this section are needed to query the set-up of the DCN NG-system from the CCU. The system configuration functions allow the remote controller to monitor any changes in the DCN NG system configuration. This chapter defines the set of remote functions for system configuration.

3.3.1 SC_C_CHECK_LINK

Purpose

Function, which does no execution on the CCU. This function is to check the communication link between the CCU and the remote controller. When executed, the function returns immediately. Therefore quickly returning SC_E_NOERROR to the remote controller when there is a connection.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system mode's init, maintenance, config and congress.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes

SC_E_NOERROR

3.3.2 SC_C_START_APP

Purpose

Indicates the CCU that the remote controller wants update notifications from the SC application inside the CCU. After receiving this function the CCU increments the update 'use' count. As long as the update use count is greater than zero, the CCU will send update notifications to the remote controller.

The returned update use count can be used to detect if the remote controller is connected too often.

When you omit the execution of this remote function, you can still execute remote functions, but no update messages will be sent to the remote controller.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system modes config and congress.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

WORD wNrOfInstances

where:

wNrOfInstances

The value of the update use count for the SC application at the end of the function handling. It contains the number of times a remote PC has been connected over the same communication medium. E.g. the first time the function SC_C_START_APP is called, it contains the value 1.

Error codes returned

SC_E_NOERROR

Related functions

SC_C_STOP_APP

3.3.3 SC_C_STOP_APP

Purpose

Indicates the CCU that the remote controller no longer requires updates from the SC application inside the CCU. After receiving this function the CCU decrements the update 'use' count. As long as the update use count is greater than zero, the CCU remains sending the update notifications to the remote controller.

Note that: Upon communication loss this function will be activated, if SC_C_START_APP was activated. The activation of this function is repeated till the update use count becomes zero.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system modes config and congress.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has the same response structure as the remote function SC_C_START_APP (section 3.3.2).

Error codes returned

SC_E_NOERROR

Related functions

SC_C_START_APP

3.3.4 SC_C_GET_CCU_VERSIONINFO

Purpose

This function is used to query the CCU version information. Usually this will be the first function called after start-up of the remote controller to check the correct version of the CCU software.

Availability

This function is available in all CCU system modes.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD                tOperatingMode;
    CHAR                szSwVersion [SC_C_MAX_VERSION_LENGTH];
    BYTE                byMajorVersionOfDownloadedSw;
    BYTE                byMinorVersionOfDownloadedSw;
    BYTE                byMajorVersionOfResidentSw;
    BYTE                byMinorVersionOfResidentSw;
    BYTE                bySystemMode;
    BYTE                byReservedForSwInfo [SC_C_MAX_SOFTWARE_INFO];
    WORD                tCCUType;
    BYTE                byTCBVersion;
    BYTE                byReservedForHwInfo [SC_C_MAX_HARDWARE_INFO];
    CHAR                szSWReI Num[VERSION_C_LENGTH];
} SC_T_CCU_VERSION_INFO;
```

where:

| | |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>tOperatingMode</i> | The current operating mode of the CCU. It gives information about the environment the CCU is functioning. The value is an 'OR' mask of the following settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC_C_STANDALONE • SC_C_EXTENDED • SC_C_SINGLETTRUNC • SC_C_MULTITRUNC • SC_C_MASTER • SC_C_SLAVE |
| <i>szSwVersion</i> | The current operating mode of the CCU in readable text. The |

string is zero ('\0') terminated. If e.g. it is a Single CCU running extended software, this string would read: "EXTENDED SingleTrunc Version".

byMajorVersionOfDownloadedSw, byMinorVersionOfDownloadedSw

The major and minor version numbers of the downloaded software (OMF-file). If no downloaded software is present, then both will be zero.

If e.g. the downloaded software is DCN NG 4.0, *byMajorVersionOfDownloadedSw* will be '4' and *byMinorVersionOfDownloadedSw* will be '0'

byMajorVersionOfResidentSw, byMinorVersionOfResidentSw

The major and minor version numbers of the resident software (Boot-software).

If e.g. the resident software is of version 1.0, *byMajorVersionOfResidentSw* will be '1' and *byMinorVersionOfResidentSw* will be '0'.

bySystemMode

The Current System Mode of the CCU. Value according to following type:

- DCNC_SM_DOWN
- DCNC_SM_INIT
- DCNC_SM_CONFIG
- DCNC_SM_CONGRESS
- DCNC_SM_MAINTENANCE
- DCNC_SM_DOWNLOAD

byReservedForSwInfo

Reserved space for extra software information.

tCCUType

Type of CCU connected to. Value according to following type:

- SC_C_DCN_CCUB2
- SC_C_DCN_CCUB2

byTCBVersion

Hardware version of the CCU.

byReservedForHwInfo

Reserved space for extra hardware information.

szSWRelNum

Software version number as ASCII string. The string is zero ('\0') terminated. This is the string representation of *byMajorVersionOfDownloadedSw* plus *byMinorVersionOfDownloadedSw*, e.g. if the version of the downloaded software is 4.0, this string will read "4.0"

Error codes returned

SC_E_NOERROR

3.3.5 SC_C_GET_CCU_CONFIG <deprecated>

Purpose

Retrieve information about all units connected to the congress network. This function returns for each unit connected its unit-number and type.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system mode congress.

Do not use this function because this function becomes deprecated in next major release.

Parameter structure for the function

The parameter structure is the same as SC_C_GET_CCU_CONFIG_PROPERTY.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD            wNumberOfSlaveCCUs;
    WORD            wNumberOfUnitsConnected;
    WORD            wNumberOfUnits;
    SC_T_UNIT_DATA tUnitData [SC_C_CLUSTER_MAX];
} SC_T_CCU_CONFIGURATION;
```

where the SC_T_UNIT_DATA is defined as:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD    wUnitId;
    BYTE    byUnitType;

} SC_T_UNIT_DATA;
```

The response structure is almost the same as SC_C_GET_CCU_CONFIG_PROPERTY with the exception of the SC_T_UNIT_DATA structure which does not contain the wUnitProperties which is available in SC_T_UNIT_DATA_PROPERTY.

For explanation of the parameters see SC_C_GET_CCU_CONFIG_PROPERTY.

Error codes returned

SC_E_NOERROR

3.3.6 SC_C_GET_CCU_CONFIG_PROPERTY

Purpose

Retrieve information about all units connected to the congress network. This function returns for each unit connected its unit-number, type and capabilities of the unit.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system mode congress.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
WORD    wClusterIndex;
```

where:

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wClusterIndex</i> | Determines which cluster is to be returned as response. Zero (0) to retrieve the first cluster of SC_C_CLUSTER_MAX units. One (1) for the second cluster of SC_C_CLUSTER_MAX units, etc. When the cluster is not completely filled, then that cluster is the last cluster available. All cluster indexes greater than this one will have an empty tUnitData array. However, the other three elements of the response structure will still contain correct data. |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD            wNumberOfSlaveCCUs;
    WORD            wNumberOfUnitsConnected;
    WORD            wNumberOfUnits;
    SC_T_UNIT_DATA_PROPERTY tUnitData [SC_C_CLUSTER_MAX];
} SC_T_CCU_CONFIGURATION;
```

where the SC_T_UNIT_DATA_PROPERTY is defined as:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD        wUnitId;
    BYTE        byUnitType;
    WORD        wUnitProperties
} SC_T_UNIT_DATA_PROPERTY;
```

where:*wNumberOfSlaveCCUs*

The number of Slave-CCU's connected within a Multi-CCU system, which ranges from 0 to 16. In case of a Single-CCU system this number will be zero.

wNumberOfUnitsConnected

The actual number of units present in the system, even if the total number is larger than the maximum size of the 'tUnitData' array. *wNumberOfUnitsConnected* ranges from 0 to *DBSC_MAX_ACT_UNIT*.

When there are more units than the size of the 'tUnitData' structure, the structure is completely filled and the unit data for the other units must be queried by using another clusterindex. This number will be the same for all clusters requested.

wNumberOfUnits

The number of units present in the tUnitData array. Only this amount of array elements is transmitted. This number will be limited to the upper bound of the tUnitData array-size.

tUnitData []

Array holding the unit-information of each unit. Each array element is defined as a *SC_T_UNIT_DATA* structure. The elements of this structure are described below.

wUnitId

The unit identifier of a unit. Also called unit-number.

byUnitType

The type of the unit, which is on of the following:

- *DCNC_UNIT_VOTING*
- *DCNC_UNIT_INTEGRUS4*
- *DCNC_UNIT_INTEGRUS8*
- *DCNC_UNIT_INTEGRUS16*
- *DCNC_UNIT_INTEGRUS32*
- *DCNC_UNIT_DATA_COMM*
- *DCNC_UNIT_NG_INTERPRETER*
- *DCNC_UNIT_CCU_CONTROL*
- *DCNC_UNIT_DATA_COMM_RS232*
- *DCNC_UNIT_2000_DELEGATE*
- *DCNC_UNIT_2000_CHAIRMAN*

- *DCNC_UNIT_AUDIO_IO*
- *DCNC_UNIT_AUDIO_IO_DIGITAL*
- *DCNC_UNIT_COBRANET*
- *DCNC_UNIT_DISC_DELEGATE*
- *DCNC_UNIT_DISC_DELEGATE_DUAL*
- *DCNC_UNIT_DISC_CHAIRMAN*
- *DCNC_UNIT_DUAL_MIC*
- *DCNC_UNIT_FLUSH_CHR_NODISPLAY*
- *DCNC_UNIT_FLUSH_DEL_NODISPLAY*
- *DCNC_UNIT_ENTRANCE*
- *DCNC_UNIT_EXIT*
- *DCNC_UNIT_AMBIENT_MIC*

Note that future unit extensions of the DCN NG system can lead to new unit-type, not presented in this list.

wUnitProperties Holds the properties of a unit. This can be a combination of the following.

- DCNC_HAS_MIC
- DCNC_HAS_AUX
- DCNC_HAS_KEYS
- DCNC_HAS_CARD
- DCNC_HAS_DISPLAY
- DCNC_HAS_GRAPHICAL_DISPLAY
- DCNC_HAS_INTERCOM
- DCNC_HAS_EXTERNAL
- DCNC_HAS_BOOTH_DESK
- DCNC_HAS_HELP
- DCNC_HAS_SPEAKSLOWLY
- DCNC_HAS_BATTERY
- DCNC_HAS_QUALITY_LEVEL
- DCNC_HAS_DATACHANNEL_SUPPORT
- DCNC_HAS_MOST_INTERFACE
- DCNC_HAS_NEED_FOR_CARD_SETTINGS

Error codes returned

SC_E_NOERROR

3.3.7 SC_C_REQ_SERIAL_NR**Purpose**

Request the serial numbers of the specified units of the system. The master controller will return the serial numbers with the SC_C_SERIAL_NR notification.

Availability

This function is available in system mode: MAINTENANCE, CONFIG and CONGRESS.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD                wNrOfUnits;
    UNITID              tUnitId[DBSC_MAX_ACT_UNIT];
} SC_T_UNIT_LIST;
```

where:

wNrOfUnits The number of unit list entries actual present in the *tUnitId* array. Only this amount of array elements is transmitted. This value never exceeds the constant *DBSC_MAX_ACT_UNIT*.

tUnitId [] Array holding the list of unit ids.

UnitId 0x0000 will return the serial number of the master controller.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

SC_E_NOERROR
SC_E_WRONG_PARAMETER

Update notifications

SC_C_SERIAL_NR

3.3.8 SC_C_GET_SLAVE_NODES**Purpose**

Retrieve the slave nodes of a unit with the specified serial number. The serial number can only be from the current master controller (CCU) or any slave CCU or WAP. The current master controller returns a list of all serial numbers of all the directly attached units.

Availability

This function is available in system mode: MAINTENANCE, CONFIG and CONGRESS.

Parameter structure for the function

DWORD dwSerialNr;

where:

dwSerialNr The serial number of a unit of CCU type.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD                      wNrOfSerialNrs;
    DWORD                      dwSerialNr [DBSC_MAX_ACT_UNIT];
} SC_T_SERIAL_NR_LIST;
```

where:

wNrOfSerialNrs The number of slave nodes present in the dwSerialNr array. Only this amount of array elements is transmitted. This number will be limited to the upper bound of the dwSerialNr array-size.

dwSerialNr [] Array holding the serial number of each slave node.

Error codes returned

SC_E_NOERROR
SC_E_WRONG_PARAMETER
SC_E_UNIT_NOT_FOUND

Related functions

SC_C_REQ_SERIAL_NR

3.3.9 SC_C_GET_UNIT_IDS**Purpose**

Retrieve the unit identification(s) of the unit with the specified serial number. A unit can have one or more unit identifications.

Availability

This function is available in system mode: MAINTENANCE, CONFIG and CONGRESS.

Parameter structure for the function

DWORD dwSerialNr;

where:

dwSerialNr The serial number of a unit

Response structure from the function

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD                      wNrOfUnits;
    UNITID                      tUnitId [DBSC_MAX_ACT_UNIT];
} SC_T_UNIT_LIST;
```

where:

wNrOfUnits The number of unit list entries actual present in the tUnitId array. Only this amount of array elements is transmitted. This value never exceeds the constant DBSC_MAX_ACT_UNIT.

tUnitId [] Array holding the list of unit ids.

Error codes returned

SC_E_NOERROR
SC_E_WRONG_PARAMETER
SC_E_UNIT_NOT_FOUND

Related functions

SC_C_REQ_SERIAL_NR

3.3.10 SC_C_BATTERY_STATUS_REQ**Purpose**

This function will request the battery status of all units in the parameter list. After executing this function a notification will be send for each known unit.

Availability

This function is available in system mode: MAINTENANCE, CONFIG and CONGRESS.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD        wNrOfUnits;
    UNITID      tUnitList[DBSC_MAX_UNIT];
} SC_T_UNIT_LIST;
```

where:

| | |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| wNrOfUnits | The number of unit list entries actual present in the tUnitList array. Only this amount of array elements is transmitted. This value never exceeds the constant DBSC_MAX_UNIT. |
| tUnitList[] | Array holding the list of unit ids. |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

SC_E_NOERROR
 SC_E_UNIT_NOT_CONNECTED
 SC_E_UNIT_NOT_FOUND

Update notifications

SC_C_BATTERY_STATUS

3.3.11 SC_C_BATTERY_INFO_REQ**Purpose**

This function will request the battery information of all units in the parameter list. After executing this function two notifications will be send for each known unit.

Availability

This function is available in system mode: MAINTENANCE, CONFIG and CONGRESS.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD        wNrOfUnits;
    UNITID      tUnitList[DBSC_MAX_UNIT];
} SC_T_UNIT_LIST;
```

where:

| | |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| wNrOfUnits | The number of unit list entries actual present in the tUnitList array. Only this amount of array elements is transmitted. This value never exceeds the constant DBSC_MAX_UNIT. |
| tUnitList[] | Array holding the list of unit ids. |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

SC_E_NOERROR
 SC_E_UNIT_NOT_CONNECTED
 SC_E_UNIT_NOT_FOUND

Update notifications

SC_C_BATTERY_SERIAL
 SC_C_BATTERY_COND

3.3.12 SC_C_SIGNAL_STATUS_REQ**Purpose**

This function will request the signal status of all units in the parameter list. After executing this function a notification will be send for each known unit.

Availability

This function is available in system mode: MAINTENANCE, CONFIG and CONGRESS.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD        wNrOfUnits;
    UNITID      tUnitList[DBSC_MAX_UNIT];
} SC_T_UNIT_LIST;
```

where:

| | |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| wNrOfUnits | The number of unit list entries actual present in the tUnitList array. Only this amount of array elements is transmitted. This value never exceeds the constant DBSC_MAX_UNIT. |
| tUnitList[] | Array holding the list of unit ids. |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

SC_E_NOERROR
 SC_E_UNIT_NOT_CONNECTED
 SC_E_UNIT_NOT_FOUND

Update notifications

SC_C_SIGNAL_STATUS

3.3.13 SC_C_SIGNAL_QUALITY_REQ**Purpose**

This function will request the signal quality of the system.

Availability

This function is available in system mode: MAINTENANCE, CONFIG and CONGRESS.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

SC_E_NOERROR

Update notifications

SC_C_SIGNAL_QUALITY

3.3.14 SC_C_UNIT_SIGNAL_QUALITY_REQ

Purpose

This function will request the signal quality of all units in the parameter list. After executing this function a notification will be send for each known unit.

Availability

This function is available in system mode: MAINTENANCE, CONFIG and CONGRESS.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD        wNrOfUnits;
    UNITID      tUnitList[DBSC_MAX_UNIT];
} SC_T_UNIT_LIST;
```

where:

| | |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| wNrOfUnits | The number of unit list entries actual present in the tUnitList array. Only this amount of array elements is transmitted. This value never exceeds the constant DBSC_MAX_UNIT. |
| tUnitList[] | Array holding the list of unit ids. |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

SC_E_NOERROR

Update notifications

SC_C_UNIT_SIGNAL_QUALITY

3.3.15 SC_C_LOW_BATTERY_REQ

Purpose

This function will request the global low battery status of the system.

Availability

This function is available in system mode: MAINTENANCE, CONFIG and CONGRESS.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

SC_E_NOERROR

Update notifications

SC_C_LOW_BATTERY

3.3.16 SC_C_GET_ENCRYPTION_ENABLED

Purpose

Retrieve the current encryption enabled status.

Availability

This function is available in system mode: MAINTENANCE, CONFIG and CONGRESS.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

BOOLEAN bEnabled;

Error codes returned
SC_E_NOERROR

3.3.17 SC_C_SET_ENCRYPTION_ENABLED

Purpose

Set the current encryption enabled status.

Availability

This function is available in system mode: MAINTENANCE, CONFIG and CONGRESS.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

BOOLEAN bEnabled;

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

SC_E_NOERROR
SC_E_INVALID_CHANNEL
SE_E_FAILED

Update notifications

SC_C_ENCRYPTION_ENABLED

3.4 System Configuration (SC) notifications

3.4.1 Introduction

This chapter defines the set of update notifications concerning SC send by the CCU.

3.4.1.1 Update Notification item explanation

Each description consists of the following items:

- **Purpose**
A global description of the purpose of the notification.
- **Notify structure with this update**
The information passed with the update notification.

3.4.1.2 Unit/user event relations

In the previous chapter a description is given of each remote function with a summary of update notifications being the result of executing that function. However, update notifications are also the results of user actions done on the actual units or CCU's. This section gives unit/user event matrices for the SC application in which the possible user events are linked with the corresponding update notification(s) depending on the system set-up. For some events also the required remote functions to continue SC monitoring and maintaining are given.

The update notifications themselves are described in the remaining sections of this chapter. The recommended functions from the SI group are described in chapter 3.4.8.

UNIT-EVENT MATRIX

Single-CCU System (Remote Controller connected as specified in chapter 2

| Event | Update Notification | Continue with remote function |
|---------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Switch On CCU | SC_C_CCU_REBOOT | SC_C_START_APP <i>Recommended before continuing:</i> SC_C_GET_CCU_VERSIONINFO |

| Event | Update Notification | Continue with remote function |
|-------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | <i>SC_C_GET_CCU_CONFIG SI_C_START_INSTALL and run installation as described in example-1 in Appendix D</i> |
| Connect a unit | SC_C_CONNECT_UNIT | <i>Recommended before continuing: SI_C_START_INSTALL and run installation as described in example-2 in Appendix D</i> |
| Disconnect a unit | SC_C_DISCONNECT_UNIT | |

Multi-CCU System (Remote Controller connected to the Master as specified in chapter 2)

| Event | Update Notification | Continue with remote function |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Switch On a Slave CCU, while Master CCU is still off | <None> | |
| Switch On Master CCU | SC_C_CCU_REBOOT | SC_C_START_APP <i>Recommended before continuing: SC_C_GET_CCU_VERSIONINFO SC_C_GET_CCU_CONFIG SI_C_START_INSTALL and run installation as described in example-1 in Appendix D</i> |
| Switch On a Slave CCU | SC_C_CONNECT_SLAVE_CCU and a few seconds later for every unit connected to that Slave CCU separately SC_C_CONNECT_UNIT | <i>Recommended before continuing on the unit connect updates: SI_C_START_INSTALL and run installation as described in example-2 in Appendix D</i> |
| Switch Off a Slave CCU | SC_C_DISCONNECT_SLAVE_CCU | |
| Connect a Unit | SC_C_CONNECT_UNIT | <i>Recommended before continuing: SI_C_START_INSTALL and run installation as described in example-2 in Appendix D</i> |
| Disconnect a Unit | SC_C_DISCONNECT_UNIT | |

Single-Multi System, i.e. a Multi CCU system but one or more of the Slave CCU's configured to run in Single Mode

| Event | Update Notification | Continue with remote function |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Remote Controller connected to CCU-A, a CCU configured to run in Single CCU mode</i> | | |
| Switch On CCU-A | SC_C_CCU_REBOOT | SC_C_START_APP <i>Recommended before continuing: SC_C_GET_CCU_VERSIONINFO SC_C_GET_CCU_CONFIG SI_C_START_INSTALL and run installation as described in example-1 in Appendix D</i> |
| Switch On the Master CCU | <None> | |
| Switch On another CCU | <None> | |

| Event | Update Notification | Continue with remote function |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (Slave or Single-Mode) | | |
| Disconnect another CCU (Slave or Single-Mode) | <None> | |
| Connect a unit to CCU-A. | SC_C_CONNECT_UNIT | <i>Recommended before continuing: SI_C_START_INSTALL and run installation as described in example-2 in Appendix D</i> |
| Disconnect a unit from CCU-A. | SC_C_DISCONNECT_UNIT | |
| Connect a unit to another CCU (Slave or Single-Mode). | <None> | |
| Disconnect a unit from another CCU (Slave or Single-Mode). | <None> | |
| Remote Controller connected to the Master CCU | | |
| Switch On CCU-A | <None> | |
| Switch On the Master CCU. | SC_C_CCU_REBOOT | SC_C_START_APP <i>Recommended before continuing: SC_C_GET_CCU_VERSIONINFO SC_C_GET_CCU_CONFIG SI_C_START_INSTALL and run installation as described in example-1 in Appendix D</i> |
| Switch On a Slave CCU | SC_C_CONNECT_SLAVE_CCU and a few seconds later for every unit connected to that Slave CCU separately SC_C_CONNECT_UNIT | <i>Recommended before continuing on the unit connect updates: SI_C_START_INSTALL and run installation as described in example-2 in Appendix D</i> |
| Switch On another Single-Mode CCU | <None> | |
| Switch Off a Slave CCU | SC_C_DISCONNECT_SLAVE_CCU | |
| Switch Off another Single-Mode CCU | <None> | |
| Connect a unit to CCU-A. | <None> | |
| Disconnect a unit from CCU-A. | <None> | |
| Connect a unit to a Slave CCU. | SC_C_CONNECT_UNIT | <i>Recommended before continuing: SI_C_START_INSTALL and run installation as described in example-2 in Appendix D</i> |
| Disconnect a unit from a Slave CCU. | SC_C_DISCONNECT_UNIT | |
| Connect a unit to another Single-Mode CCU. | <None> | |
| Disconnect a unit from another Single-Mode CCU. | <None> | |

3.4.2 SC_C_CCU_REBOOT

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that the CCU has restarted. This notification is always sent at start-up of the CCU and is the only notification message sent by the CCU till the update request function SC_C_START_APP is executed.

This notification should be monitored to detect a restart of the CCU. The remote controller should take appropriate actions to restore the settings.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the same structure as used for the response of the remote function SC_C_GET_CCU_VERSIONINFO (section 3.3.4).

3.4.3 SC_C_CONNECT_UNIT

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that a new unit has connected to the CCU. The remote controller can use this notification to add this unit to its functionality.

Notify structure with this update

The update uses the following structure:

```
SC_T_UNIT_DATA    tUnitData;
```

where:

tUnitData Information about the unit that is connected. The elements present in the structure are defined in section 3.3.5.

3.4.4 SC_C_DISCONNECT_UNIT

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that a unit has lost his connection with the CCU (i.e. the unit is disconnected from the ACN-trunk or MOST-trunk). This notification informs the remote controller that the unit is no longer available.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes along with the same structure as defined in section 3.4.3.

3.4.5 SC_C_CONNECT_SLAVE_CCU

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that a slave-CCU has connected to the master-CCU.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    BYTE            bySlaveId;
    WORD            wFillLevel;
    SC_T_UNIT_DATA tConnectedUnits[SC_C_CLUSTER_MAX];
} SC_T_CCU_CONNECT;
```

where:

bySlaveId The identification number of the slave-CCU involved.

wFillLevel The number of units present in the tConnectedUnits array. Only this amount of array elements is transmitted.

tConnectedUnits A list of units that are connected to the slave in question. This means that all units reported in the list are also connected. Each list element is defined as a SC_T_UNIT_DATA structure which is defined in section 3.3.5.

Note: Although the list is defined with SC_C_CLUSTER_MAX elements, only the maximum number of units possible for

one slave will be transmitted.

Currently the *wFillLevel* parameter will always be zero. Due to the nature of the units and the control flow used with the CCU (slave and master), each unit will connect itself using the notification `SC_C_CONNECT_UNIT`. Therefore no units are reported in this list. Future extension in the software could build a list of units connected to a slave. That list should then be reported in the `tConnectedUnits` list.

3.4.6 SC_C_DISCONNECT_SLAVE_CCU

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that the master-CCU has lost connection to one of his slave-CCU's. Along with this notification a list of all units connected to that slave is send. This notification tells the remote controller that the listed units are no longer available.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    BYTE          bySlaveId;
    WORD          wFillLevel;
    SC_T_UNIT_DATA tDisconnectedUnits[SC_C_CLUSTER_MAX];
} SC_T_CCU_DISCONNECT;
```

where:

| | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>bySlaveId</i> | The identification number of the slave-CCU involved. |
| <i>wFillLevel</i> | The number of units present in the <code>tDisconnectedUnits</code> array. Only this amount of array elements is transmitted. |
| <i>tDisconnectedUnits</i> | A list of units that are connected to the slave in question at the moment of disconnecting the slave. This means that all units reported in the list are also disconnected. Each list element is defined as a <code>SC_T_UNIT_DATA</code> structure which is defined in section 3.3.5. |

Note: Although the list is defined with `SC_C_CLUSTER_MAX` elements, only the maximum number of units possible for one slave will be transmitted.

This notification differs from `SC_C_CONNECT_SLAVE_CCU` such that *wFillLevel* and the *tDisconnectedUnits* array **do** inform the remote controller about units being disconnected together with this Slave-CCU. This implies that the units listed in the 'tDisconnectedUnits' **do not** notify themselves as disconnected with `SC_C_DISCONNECT_UNIT`.

3.4.7 SC_C_CCU_MODE_CHANGE

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that the CCU changed its operation mode. For more information about the different modes see 3.3.4.

Notify structure with this update

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD          wCurrentMode;
    WORD          wNewMode;
} SC_T_CCU_MODE_CHANGE;
```

where:

| | |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wCurrentMode</i> | The current CCU system mode, so before the mode change. Possible system mode values are defined in the <code>bySystemMode</code> field of the structure used within the |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

function SC_C_GET_CCU_VERSIONINFO (see section 3.3.4).

wNewMode The new CCU system mode, so after the mode change.

3.4.8 SC_C_SERIAL_NR

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller about the serial number of the unit. This notification is send in response to SC_C_REQ_SERIAL_NR.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
struct
{
    UNITID          tUnitId;
    DWORD           dwSerialNr;
}
```

where:

tUnitId The unit identifier of a unit.

dwSerialNr Serial number of the unit

Some units do not have actual serial numbers. In that case the numbers are generated according to the current situation. If this changes (i.e. a different addressing order after a de-init) then the serial number will change. As long as the addressing stays the same the serial numbers are supposed to remain the same between single and multi systems.

3.4.9 SC_C_BATTERY_STATUS

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller the battery status of a unit. This notification is send after the battery status of a unit has been changed or after SC_C_BATTERY_STATUS_REQ is executed.

Notify structure with this update

The update uses the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    UNITID          tUnitId;
    BYTE            byBatteryLevel;
    WORD            wRemainingTime;
} SC_T_BATTERY_STATUS;
```

where:

tUnitId The unit identifier of a unit.

byBatteryLevel Level of the battery [%] from 0 to 100 %

When the unit has no battery the level will be 100

wRemainingTime Remaining time of the battery in minutes

When the unit has no battery the remaining time will be 0xFFFF

3.4.10 SC_C_BATTERY_INFO_SERIAL

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller the serial number of the battery located in the unit. This notification is send after SC_C_BATTERY_INFO_REQ is executed.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    UNITID          tUnitId;
    DWORD           dwSerialNr;
} SC_T_BATTERY_INFO_SERIAL;
```

where:

| | |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| tUnitId | The unit identifier of a unit. |
| dwSerialNr | Serial number of the battery located in the unit When the unit has no battery the serial number will be 0xFFFFFFFF |

3.4.11 SC_C_BATTERY_INFO_COND**Purpose**

Notifies the remote controller the condition of the battery located in the unit. This notification is send after SC_C_BATTERY_INFO_REQ is executed.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    UNITID          tUnitId;
    WORD            wChargeCount;
} SC_T_BATTERY_INFO_COND;
```

where:

| | |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| tUnitId | The unit identifier of a unit. |
| wChargeCount | Number of charges / discharges for the battery, which has been passed, located in the unit When the unit has no battery the number of charges / discharges will be 0 |

3.4.12 SC_C_SIGNAL_STATUS**Purpose**

Notifies the remote controller the signal status of a unit. This notification is send after the signal status of a unit has been changed or after SC_C_SIGNAL_STATUS_REQ is executed.

Notify structure with this update

The update uses the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    UNITID          tUnitId;
    SC_T_SIGNAL_LEVEL tSignalLevel;
} SC_T_SIGNAL_STATUS;
```

where:

| | |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| tUnitId | The unit identifier of a unit. |
| tSignalLevel | The signal level of the unit which is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC_C_SIGNAL_EXCELLENT • SC_C_SIGNAL_GOOD • SC_C_SIGNAL_POOR |

3.4.13 SC_C_SIGNAL_QUALITY

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller the quality of the signal within the system. This notification is send after the signal quality has been changed or after SC_C_SIGNAL_QUALITY_REQ is executed.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
BOOLEAN    bBadSignal;
```

where:

```
bBadSignal    TRUE: Signal quality of the system is bad.
               FALSE: Signal quality of the system is ok.
```

3.4.14 SC_C_UNIT_SIGNAL_QUALITY

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller of the quality of the signal of a unit. This notification is send after the signal quality has been changed or after SC_C_UNIT_SIGNAL_QUALITY_REQ is executed.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    UNITID    tUnitId;
    BOOLEAN    bBadSignal;
} SC_T_UNIT_SIGNAL_QUALITY;
```

where:

```
tUnitId    The unit identifier of a unit.
bBadSignal    TRUE: Signal quality of the unit is bad.
               FALSE: Signal quality of the unit is ok.
```

3.4.15 SC_C_LOW_BATTERY

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller the overall battery status within the system. This notification is send after the low battery has been changed or after SC_C_LOW_BATTERY_REQ is executed.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
BOOLEAN    bLowBattery;
```

where:

```
bLowBattery    TRUE: At least one unit has a low battery status.
                FALSE: No units with a low battery status within the system.
```

3.4.16 SC_C_ENCRYPTION_ENABLED

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller of the current encryption enabled status of the wireless network. This notification is send after the wireless encryption enabled status has been changed or after SC_C_SET_ENCRYPTION_ENABLED is executed.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

BOOLEAN bEnabled;

where:

bEnabled TRUE: Wireless network is encrypted
 FALSE: Wireless network is not encrypted.

3.5 System Installation (SI) functions

3.5.1 Introduction

The system installation functions provide functionality to connect unit identification with the seat numbers used within the congress-hall. This process is also called seat-assignment. This chapter defines the set of remote functions needed for system installation. Each description is according to the definition given in section 3.1.1.1.

3.5.2 SI_C_START_INSTALL

Purpose

Start the installation mode. The remote controller can choose between 2 modes of installation, which are:

| Mode | Description |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SI_C_GLOBAL_INSTALL_MODE | Global installation mode. When activating this mode, the CCU stops all applications running and only runs the installation application. When the function is successfully executed, the CCU has changed the system mode from congress to config. Entering the system mode config enables the update notification SI_C_REGISTER_UNIT, which informs the remote controller about someone pressing a soft-key on a unit. The remote controller must use this notification message to link the unit with a seat. By pressing a soft-key on all units in order of the seat-numbers the remote controller can build a list of units with the seat-numbers as index. An example using this mode is presented in Appendix D. |
| SI_C_OPERATIONAL_INSTALL_MODE | Operational installation mode. During this mode all applications keep on running. The CCU remains in the congress mode. No special update notification for registration will be enabled. The remote controller must select a proposed unit and the seat-number must be searched to link them together. |

To finish the installation, the remote controller must execute the function SI_C_STOP_INSTALL.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system mode congress.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following information as parameter:

WORD wInstallMode;

where:

wInstallMode The installation mode to be used. This parameter can have one of the following values:

- SI_C_GLOBAL_INSTALL_MODE
- SI_C_OPERATIONAL_INSTALL_MODE

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR
 SI_E_ALREADY_STARTED
 SI_E_MODE_CHANGE_FAILED

Update Notifications

SC_C_CCU_MODE_CHANGE (if the remote controller is registered to receive SC update notifications, i.e. it has called SC_C_START_APP)

Related functions

SI_C_STOP_INSTALL
 SI_C_SELECT_UNIT

3.5.3 SI_C_STOP_INSTALL**Purpose**

This function stops the installation started with the function SI_C_START_INSTALL. The CCU will return to congress mode if that is not the current system mode. The selected units will be deselected.

Note that: Upon communication loss this function will be activated, if SI_C_START_INSTALL was activated.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system mode config.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR
 SI_E_NOT_IN_CONTROL

Update Notifications

SC_C_CCU_MODE_CHANGE (if the remote controller is registered to receive SC update notifications, i.e. it has called SC_C_START_APP)

Related functions

SI_C_START_INSTALL
 SI_C_SELECT_UNIT

3.5.4 SI_C_SELECT_UNIT**Purpose**

Select a unit for linking to a seat by means of flashing all LED's on the unit. Only one unit can be selected at the same time. When the second unit is selected, the first unit is deselected automatically before the selection of the second.

This function will only select a unit if the unit selected represents an installable unit. An installable unit is a unit, which can be assigned with a seat number.

Installable unit types are

DCNC_UNIT_VOTING
 DCNC_UNIT_2000_DELEGATE
 DCNC_UNIT_2000_CHAIRMAN

DCNC_UNIT_DISC_DELEGATE
 DCNC_UNIT_DISC_DELEGATE_DUAL
 DCNC_UNIT_DISC_CHAIRMAN
 DCNC_UNIT_DUAL_MIC

DCNC_UNIT_FLUSH_CHR_NODISPLAY

DCNC_UNIT_FLUSH_DEL_NODISPLAY

DCNC_UNIT_NG_INTERPRETER

When called during the installation mode `SI_C_GLOBAL_INSTALL_MODE`, the microphone of the unit will be turned on as long as the unit is selected.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system modes config and congress.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD          wUnitId;
    BOOLEAN       bSelectOn;
} SI_T_SELECT_UNIT;
```

where:

| | |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wUnitId</i> | The unit identifier of the unit selected. |
| <i>bSelectOn</i> | TRUE: All LED's of the unit will be flashing. FALSE: All LED's of the unit will be off |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

```
SI_E_NOERROR
SI_E_INVALID_UNITTYPE
SI_E_WRONG_PARAMETER
SI_E_NO_UNIT_SELECTED
```

Related functions

```
SI_C_START_INSTALL
SI_C_STOP_INSTALL
```

3.5.5 SI_C_SET_MASTER_VOL**Purpose**

Sets the master audio volume. The audio volume of the delegate loudspeakers, lineout and rec-out can be changed.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system modes config and congress.

Parameter structure for the function

```
WORD          wMasterVolume;
```

where:

| | |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wMasterVolume</i> | The new overall volume setting for the system. A number in the range 0..25 (default <code>DCNC_DEFAULT_MASTERVOLUME</code>). In this range, a zero value means mute all delegate loudspeakers. The values 1 up until 25 correspond with an audio amplification of -12dB up until 12dB in steps of 1 dB. |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

```
SI_E_NOERROR
SI_E_WRONG_PARAMETER
```

3.5.6 SI_C_SET_EXT_CONTACT

Purpose

Sets the usage of the external present contact. The external present contact can be used to register present or used as a fraud contact.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system mode config.

Parameter structure for the function

```
SI_T_EXT_CONTACT    byExtContact;
```

where:

byExtContact The usage of the external present contact which can be SI_C_NO_FUNCTION, SI_C_PRESENT or SI_C_FRAUD.

```
SI_T_EXT_CONTACT    typedef BYTE SI_T_EXT_CONTACT;
```

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR

Related functions

SI_C_GET_EXT_CONTACT

3.5.7 SI_C_GET_EXT_CONTACT

Purpose

Gets the usage of the external present contact.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system mode config and congress.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

```
SI_T_EXT_CONTACT    byExtContact;
```

where:

byExtContact The usage of the external present contact which can be SI_C_NO_FUNCTION, SI_C_PRESENT or SI_C_FRAUD.

Default behavior is SI_C_NO_FUNCTION

```
SI_T_EXT_CONTACT    typedef BYTE SI_T_EXT_CONTACT;
```

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR

Related functions

SI_C_SET_EXT_CONTACT

3.5.8 SI_C_SET_MICROPHONE_GAIN

Purpose

Adapts the microphone sensitivity of a unit.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system modes config, congress and maintenance.

Parameter structure for the function

WORD wUnitId;
WORD wGain;

where:

wUnitId The unit identifier of a unit. Also called unit-number.

wGain The microphone sensitivity/gain setting for the unit in the range 0..15. The values 0 up until 15 correspond with a microphone sensitivity setting change of -6dB up until 9dB in steps of 1 dB.
The default value of the microphone sensitivity is DCNC_MICROPHONE_GAIN_DEFAULT.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR
SI_E_WRONG_PARAMETER
SI_E_UNIT_NOT_FOUND
SI_E_INVALID_UNITTYPE

Related functions

SI_C_GET_MICROPHONE_GAIN

Update notifications

SI_C_MICROPHONE_GAIN

3.5.9 SI_C_GET_MICROPHONE_GAIN**Purpose**

Gets the microphone sensitivity of a unit.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system modes config, congress and maintenance.

Parameter structure for the function

WORD wUnitId;

where:

wUnitId The unit identifier of a unit. Also called unit-number.

Response structure from the function

WORD wGain;

where:

wGain The current microphone sensitivity/gain setting for the unit in the range 0..15.

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR
SI_E_UNIT_NOT_FOUND
SI_E_INVALID_UNITTYPE

Related functions

SI_C_SET_MICROPHONE_GAIN

3.5.10 SI_C_MICROPHONE_GAIN_RESET

Purpose

Resets the microphone sensitivity of all units to the default gain setting.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system modes config, congress and maintenance.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no input parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR

SI_E_NO_UNITS_FOUND

Update notifications

SI_C_MICROPHONE_GAIN_RESET

3.5.11 SI_C_SYSTEM_ID

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller about the changed system ID.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no input parameters.

Response structure from the function

BYTE bySystemId;

Update notifications

SI_C_SYSTEM_ID

3.5.12 SI_C_DEINITIALIZE_ALL

Purpose

Deinitializes a CCU and all the attached units.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system modes CONFIG.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no input parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR

SI_E_SYSTEM_NOT_READY

3.5.13 SI_C_GET_OPERATION_MODE

Purpose

Get the operation mode of the CCU.

Availability

This function is available in all system modes.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no input parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has the following response parameters.

BYTE byStartupMode;

BYTE bySlaveId;

where:

| | |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| byStartupMode | The startup mode of the CCU (0 = single mode, 1 = multi mode, 2 = standalone mode). |
| bySlaveId | The slave id of the CCU (between 0 and 31). |

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR
SI_E_WRONG_PARAMETER

Related functions

SI_C_SET_OPERATION_MODE

3.5.14 SI_C_SET_OPERATION_MODE**Purpose**

Set the operation mode of the CCU.

Availability

This function is available in all system modes.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following input parameters:

BYTE byStartupMode;
BYTE bySlaveId;

where:

| | |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| byStartupMode | The startup mode of the CCU (0 = single mode, 1 = multi mode, 2 = standalone mode). |
| bySlaveId | The slave id of the CCU (between 0 and 31). When setting the startup mode to multi, the slave id cannot be 0. Change the slave id from 0 to another value and visa versa will trigger a soft reset. |
| byStartupMode = 0 bySlaveId = 1 -31 | The DCN-CCU operates in single mode and is not master of the optical network. Interpretation channels from the DCN-CCU are not sent/received to/from optical devices. In this case another master needs to be present in the optical network. When a master is not present or cannot be found the DCN-CCU will show the "NO MASTER" error. |
| byStartupMode = 1 bySlaveId = 1 | The DCN-CCU operates in multi master mode and is master of the optical network. Interpretation channels from the DCN-CCU are sent/received to/from optical devices. |
| byStartupMode = 1 bySlaveId = 2 -31 | The DCN-CCU operates in slave mode and is fully controlled by the DCN-CCU Master. The DCN-CCU is not master of the optical network. Interpretation channels from the DCN-CCU are send/received to/from optical devices. In this case a DCN-CCU Master needs to be present in the optical network. When a DCN-CCU Master is not present or cannot be found the DCN-CCU will show the "NO NETWORK" error. The unitId of units connected to this DCN-CCU is defined as: <bySlaveId * 0x200h> + <unitId in single mode> |
| byStartupMode = 2 bySlaveId = 1 - 31 | The DCN-CCU operates in standalone mode and is master of the optical network. Interpretation channels from the DCN-CCU are sent/received to/from optical devices. |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR
SI_E_WRONG_PARAMETER

Related functions

SI_C_GET_OPERATION_MODE

3.5.1 SI_C_GET_SYSTEM_ID**Purpose**

Get the system ID of the CCU.

Availability

This function is available in all system modes.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no input parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has the following response parameters.

BYTE bySystemId:

where:

bySystemId The system id of the CCU (between 0 and 15).

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR
SI_E_WRONG_PARAMETER

Related functions

SI_C_SET_SYSTEM_ID

3.5.2 SI_C_SET_SYSTEM_ID**Purpose**

Set the system ID of the CCU.

Availability

This function is available in all system modes.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following input parameters:

BYTE bySystemId:

where:

bySystemId The system id of the CCU (between 0 and 15).

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR
SI_E_WRONG_PARAMETER

Related functions

SI_C_GET_SYSTEM_ID

3.5.3 SI_C_UNSUBSCRIBE_REQ**Purpose**

Unsubscribe one or more units.

Availability

This function is available in all system modes.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following input parameters:

```
WORD      wNrOfUnits;
UNITID    tUnitList[DBSC_MAX_UNIT];
```

where:

| | |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>wNrOfUnits</i> | Number of units to unsubscribe. |
| <i>tUnitList</i> | List of unit-id's to unsubscribe |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

```
SI_E_NOERROR
SI_E_SYSTEM_NOT_READY
```

Related functions

```
SI_C_DEINITIALIZE_ALL
```

3.5.4 SI_C_GET_WAP_SETTINGS**Purpose**

Retrieve all settings of the WAP.

Availability

This function is available in system mode: MAINTENANCE, CONFIG and CONGRESS.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has one parameter:

```
UNITID    tUnitId;
```

where:

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>tUnitId</i> | Reserved. (The unit identifier of a WAP.) Must be DCNC_UNASSIGNED_UNIT. |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    UNITID                tUnitId;
    SI_T_CARRIER         byCarrier;
    SI_T_WIRELESS_POWERLEVEL byPowerLevel;
    BYTE                 byOptions;
} SI_T_WAP_SETTINGS;
```

where:

| | |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>tUnitId</i> | The unit identifier of a WAP. This will be DCNC_UNASSIGNED_UNIT if there is no WAP connected to the CCU. |
| <i>byCarrier</i> | The carrier of the WAP which is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SI_C_CARRIER_BAND_1 • SI_C_CARRIER_BAND_2 • SI_C_CARRIER_BAND_3 |
| <i>byPowerLevel</i> | The coverage of the WAP which is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SI_C_POWERLEVEL_OFF • SI_C_POWERLEVEL_LOW • SI_C_POWERLEVEL_MEDIUM • SI_C_POWERLEVEL_HIGH |

byOptions

The options field is, at least, equal to:

- WAP_ENABLE_LANGUAGE_DISTRUBUTION

Additionally the following value can be set when Wireless encryption is enabled:

- WAP_ENABLE_ENCRYPTION

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR

Related functions

SI_C_SET_WAP_SETTINGS

SI_E_WRONG_PARAMETER

3.5.5 SI_C_SET_WAP_SETTINGS

Purpose

Set all settings of the WAP.

Availability

This function is available in system mode: MAINTENANCE, CONFIG and CONGRESS.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following input parameters:

```
typedef struct
{
    UNITID                tUnitId;
    SI_T_CARRIER          byCarrier;
    SI_T_WIRELESS_POWERLEVEL byPowerLevel;
    BYTE                  byOptions;
} SI_T_WAP_SETTINGS;
```

where:

tUnild

Reserved. (The unit identifier of a WAP.). Will be DCNC_UNASSIGNED_UNIT.

byCarrier

The carrier of the WAP which is one of the following:

- SI_C_CARRIER_BAND_1
- SI_C_CARRIER_BAND_2
- SI_C_CARRIER_BAND_3

byPowerLevel

The coverage of the WAP which is one of the following:

- SI_C_POWERLEVEL_OFF
- SI_C_POWERLEVEL_LOW
- SI_C_POWERLEVEL_MEDIUM
- SI_C_POWERLEVEL_HIGH

byOptions

The options field must, at least, be equal to:

- WAP_ENABLE_LANGUAGE_DISTRUBUTION

Additionally the following value can be added to the options field to enable Wireless encryption:

- WAP_ENABLE_ENCRYPTION

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR

SI_E_WRONG_PARAMETER

Related functions

SI_C_GET_WAP_SETTINGS

Update notifications
SI_C_WAP_SETTINGS

3.5.6 SI_C_GET_WIRELESS_SETTINGS

Purpose

Retrieve all wireless system settings of the system.

Availability

This function is available in system mode: MAINTENANCE, CONFIG and CONGRESS.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    BYTE    bySystemId;
    BYTE    byRepetitions;
} SI_T_WIRELESS_SETTINGS;
```

where:

| | |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bySystemId | The system identifier. Range 0...15 |
| | NOTE: The system identifier is not only the wireless system identifier, but the system identifier used throughout the entire system. |
| byRepetitions | The number of repetitions within the wireless communication path. Range 0...2 |

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR

Related functions

SI_C_SET_WIRELESS_SETTINGS

3.5.7 SI_C_SET_WIRELESS_SETTINGS

Purpose

Set all wireless system settings of the system.

Availability

This function is available in system mode: MAINTENANCE, CONFIG and CONGRESS.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following input parameters:

```
typedef struct
{
    BYTE    bySystemId;
    BYTE    byRepetitions;
} SI_T_WIRELESS_SETTINGS;
```

where:

| | |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bySystemId | The system identifier. Range 0...15 |
| | NOTE: Changing the system identifier will change not only the wireless system identifier, but will change the system identifier throughout the entire system. |
| byRepetitions | The number of repetitions within the wireless communication path. Range 0...2 |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR

SI_E_WRONG_PARAMETER

Related functions

SI_C_GET_WIRELESS_SETTINGS

Update notifications

SI_C_WIRELESS_SETTINGS

3.5.8 SI_C_GET_NETWORK_MODE**Purpose**

Retrieve the network mode of the system.

Availability

This function is available in system mode: CONGRESS.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```
SI_T_NETWORK_MODE  tMode;
```

where:

tMode

The network mode of the system which is one of the following:

- SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_ON
- SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_SLEEP
- SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_OFF
- SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_SUBSCRIPTION

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR

Related functions

SI_C_SET_NETWORK_MODE

3.5.9 SI_C_SET_NETWORK_MODE**Purpose**

Set the network mode of the system.

Availability

This function is available in system mode: CONGRESS.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following input parameters:

```
SI_T_NETWORK_MODE  tMode;
```

where:

tMode

The network mode of the system which is one of the following:

- SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_ON
- SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_SLEEP
- SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_OFF
- SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_SUBSCRIPTION

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR

SI_E_WRONG_PARAMETER

Related functions

SI_C_GET_NETWORK_MODE

Update notifications

SI_C_NETWORK_MODE

3.5.10 SI_C_START_MON_SI**Purpose**

Function to start the monitoring behavior of the SI application.

Availability

This function is available in system mode: MAINTENANCE, CONFIG and CONGRESS.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```
WORD    wNrOfInstances
```

where:

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| wNrOfInstances | The value of the update use count for the SI application at the end of the function handling. It contains the number of times a remote PC has connected over the same communication medium. |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR

SI_E_REGISTER_RFS_FAILED

Related functions

SI_C_STOP_MON_SI

3.5.11 SI_C_STOP_MON_SI**Purpose**

Function to stop monitoring the behavior of the SI application.

Availability

This function is available in system mode: MAINTENANCE, CONFIG and CONGRESS.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the number of instances.

Error codes returned

SI_E_NOERROR

SI_E_NOT_INCONTROL

Related functions

MM_C_START_MON_SI

3.6 System Installation (SI) notifications**3.6.1 Introduction**

This chapter defines the set of update notifications concerning SI send by the CCU. Each description is according to the definition given in section 3.4.1.1.

3.6.1.1 Unit/user event relations

As for the SC application, update notifications for SI are also the results of user actions done on the actual units. This section gives a unit/user event matrix for the SI application in which the possible user events are linked with the corresponding update notification(s). For some

events also the required remote functions to continue the System Installation process are given.

The update notifications themselves are described in the remaining sections of this chapter.

UNIT-EVENT MATRIX

| Event | Update Notification | Continue with remote function |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Installation not yet started</i> | | |
| Press a Soft-key on a unit | <None> | |
| <i>Started Installation with SI_C_START_INSTALL (SI_C_GLOBAL_INSTALL_MODE)</i> | | |
| Press a Soft-key on a unit | SI_C_REGISTER_UNIT | SI_C_SELECT_UNIT <i>See example-1 in Appendix D</i> |
| <i>Started Installation with SI_C_START_INSTALL (SI_C_OPERATIONAL_INSTALL_MODE)</i> | | |
| Press a Soft-key on a unit | <None> | |

3.6.2 SI_C_REGISTER_UNIT

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that during global installation (which implies that the CCU is in config mode, see SI_C_START_INSTALL section 3.5.2) a soft key is pressed on an installable unit. An installable unit is a unit, which can be assigned with a seat number.

An overview of installable unit types is given in section 3.5.4.

The remote controller should use this update to assign a seat number to the unit identifier given with this update notification.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD    wUnitId;
    BYTE    byUnitType;
} SI_T_UNIT_STRUCT;
```

where:

| | |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wUnitId</i> | The unit identifier of a unit. Also called unit-number. |
| <i>byUnitType</i> | The type of the unit. The different unit types possible are the installable unit types given in section 3.5.4. |

3.6.3 SI_C_MICROPHONE_GAIN

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller the microphone gain of a unit has been changed

where:

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wUnitId</i> | The unit identifier of a unit. Also called unit-number. |
| <i>wGain</i> | The microphone sensitivity/gain setting for the unit in the range 0..15. The values 0 up until 15 correspond with a microphone sensitivity setting change of -6dB up until 9dB in steps of 1 dB. The default value of the microphone sensitivity is |

DCNC_MICROPHONE_GAIN_DEFAULT.

3.6.4 SI_C_MICROPHONE_GAIN _ RESET

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that the microphone gain for all units has been reset.

where:

| | |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wGain</i> | The microphone sensitivity/gain setting for the unit in the range 0..15. The values 0 up until 15 correspond with a microphone sensitivity setting change of -6dB up until 9dB in steps of 1 dB. The default value of the microphone sensitivity is DCNC_MICROPHONE_GAIN_DEFAULT. |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

3.6.5 SI_C_WAP_SETTINGS

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller the settings of WAP. This notification is send after the settings of a WAP has been changed.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    UNITID                tUnitId;
    SI_T_CARRIER          byCarrier;
    SI_T_WIRELESS_POWERLEVEL byPowerLevel;
    BYTE                  byOptions;
} SI_T_WAP_SETTINGS;
```

where:

| | |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| tUnild | Reserved. (The unit identifier of a WAP.). Will be DCNC_UNASSIGNED_UNIT. |
| byCarrier | The carrier of the WAP which is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SI_C_CARRIER_BAND_1 • SI_C_CARRIER_BAND_2 • SI_C_CARRIER_BAND_3 |
| byPowerLevel | The coverage of the WAP which is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SI_C_POWERLEVEL_OFF • SI_C_POWERLEVEL_LOW • SI_C_POWERLEVEL_MEDIUM • SI_C_POWERLEVEL_HIGH |
| byOptions | The options field is, at least, equal to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WAP_ENABLE_LANGUAGE_DISTRUBUTION |

Additionally the following value can be set when Wireless encryption is enabled:

- WAP_ENABLE_ENCRYPTION

3.6.6 SI_C_WIRELESS_SETTINGS

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller the wireless settings of the system. This notification is send after the wireless settings of the system has been changed.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:


```
typedef struct
{
    BYTE    bySystemId;
    BYTE    byRepetitions;
} SI_T_WIRELESS_SETTINGS;
```

where:

| | |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| bySystemId | The system identifier. Range 0...15 NOTE: The system identifier is not only the wireless system identifier, but the system identifier used throughout the entire system. |
| byRepetitions | The number of repetitions within the wireless communication path. Range 0...2 |

3.6.7 SI_C_NETWORK_MODE***Purpose***

Notifies the remote controller the network mode of the system. This notification is send after the network mode of the system has been changed.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
SI_T_NETWORK_MODE  tMode;
```

where:

| | |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| tMode | The network mode of the system which is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_ON • SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_SLEEP • SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_OFF • SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_SUBSCRIPTION |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

4. DELEGATE DATABASE

4.1 Introduction

The Delegate Database Remote Interface is part of the DCN Next Generation software that allows for another controlling entity outside the CCU, not being the DCN Next Generation Control PC, to use the Delegate Database application.

The Database (DB) application allows users to compile a comprehensive database of information relating to participants at a conference or meeting.

4.2 Remote Functions

4.2.1 DB_C_START_APP

Purpose

Indicate the CCU that the remote controller wants to communicate with the delegate database in the CCU.

When the execution of this remote function is omitted, all other remote database functions have no effect and will return the error DB_E_APP_NOT_STARTED.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system mode congress.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameters.

```
typedef struct
{
    BYTE byControlType;
} DB_T_APP_CONTROL;
```

where:

| | |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>byControlType</i> | Identify that the remote controller likes to perform actions on the database of the CCU. Valid values are: |
| • DB_C_CONTROL | The remote controller likes to have control over the database of the CCU. |

Note that the second start of the application (without a stop) always results in an error.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

```
DB_E_NOERROR
DB_E_INCONTROL_OTHER_CHANNEL
DB_E_INCONTROL_THIS_CHANNEL
DB_E_ILLEGAL_CONTROL_TYPE
```

Related functions

```
DB_C_STOP_APP
```

4.2.2 DB_C_STOP_APP

Purpose

Indicate the CCU that the remote controller no longer requires to access the database inside the CCU. A call to this function does not clear the database. The database present remains active till the CCU is restarted or accessed by the database functions (after first calling DB_C_START_APP).

Note that: Upon communication loss this function will be activated, if DB_C_START_APP was activated.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system mode congress.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

DB_E_NOERROR
DB_E_APP_NOT_STARTED
DB_E_NOT_INCONTROL

Related functions

DB_C_START_APP

4.2.3 DB_C_MAINT_CCU**Purpose**

The delegate database in the CCU can be changed using this remote function.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system mode congress. However, if another application is making use of the delegate database inside the CCU, e.g. Voting or Access Control, this function will return the error code DB_E_DELEGATE_DATA_BLOCKED

Parameter structure for the function

```
typedef struct
{
    BOOLEAN          bFirstCluster;
    BOOLEAN          bLastCluster;
    BYTE             byPinSize;
    WORD             wFillLevel;
    DB_T_PERDELEGATE DelCluster[DB_C_MAX_N_DL_DEL_REC];
} DB_T_CCUMAINREC ;
```

with DB_T_PERDELEGATE defined as:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD      lDelId;
    DWORD     lCard;
    DWORD     lPin;
    WORD      wUnitNr;
    BYTE      byDeskLang;
    DWORD     lVWeight;
    BOOLEAN   bMicAut;
    BOOLEAN   bVotingAut;
    BOOLEAN   bInterAut;
    CHAR      szSLine [DBSC_NCHAR_SCREENLINE];
} DB_T_PERDELEGATE;
```

where:

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>bFirstCluster</i> | Indicates if this block is the first cluster. |
| <i>bLastCluster</i> | Indicates if this block is the last cluster. |
| <i>byPinSize</i> | Indicated current pin code size. Possible values are 3, 4 and 5 |
| <i>wFillLevel</i> | The DelCluster array is filled with wFillLevel entries. |
| <i>DelCluster;</i> | If an item in this array has an invalid value, the error DB_E_WRONG_PARAMETER is returned. The following items per array entry are available: |

| | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>IDelId</i> | Delegate identification number. A unique number in the range 1..DBSC_MAX_DELEGATE. It is recommended to use Delegate Id's in an increasing order, starting from 1. |
| <i>ICard</i> | Delegate card code. A unique number in the range 1..MAX_CARD_CODE or DB_C_NO_CARD. This is the numeric code present on the identification card handed over to the delegate and which is to be used in combination with attendance registration and access control. |
| <i>IPin</i> | Delegate pin code. A numeric value in the range 111...5555 ⁵ . PIN codes or DB_C_NO_PIN are used for attendance registration and access control, but do not have to be unique. |
| <i>wUnitNr</i> | The unit number that the delegate is assigned to by default. This unit number must equal UnitId retrieved with SC_C_GET_CCU_CONFIG or equal to DCNC_UNASSIGNED_UNIT. |
| <i>byiDeskLang</i> | Delegate display language. One of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: DCNC_VER_ENGLISH • 1..5: Configurable |
| <i>IVWeight</i> | Delegate vote weight. A value in the range 1..MAX_VOTE_WEIGHT to be used by the voting application. |
| <i>bMicAut</i> | TRUE: this delegate has microphone authorization. FALSE: this delegate has no micro. Authorization. |
| <i>bVotingAut</i> | TRUE: this delegate has voting authorization. FALSE: this delegate has no voting authorization. |
| <i>bInterAut</i> | TRUE: this delegate has intercom authorization. FALSE: this delegate has no intercom authorization. |
| <i>szSLine</i> | Delegate screen line. A string to represent a delegate e.g. on a Hall Display. |

If more than DB_C_MAX_N_DL_DEL_REC records should be send to the CCU, more calls of this remote function will be needed. In this case the '*bFirstCluster*' and '*bLastCluster*' indicate the start and termination of the complete delegate database download.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

DB_E_NOERROR
DB_E_SET_PIN_SIZE_FAILED
DB_E_DELEGATE_LIST_TOO_BIG
DB_E_INSERT_DELEGATE_FAILED
DB_E_UPDATE_DELEGATE_FAILED
DB_E_DELEGATE_DATA_BLOCKED
DB_E_PENDING_REQUEST
DB_E_APP_NOT_STARTED
DB_E_WRONG_PARAMETER
DB_E_NOT_INCONTROL

⁵ Although the PIN code is identified as a variable of the type 'long', the real PIN code is a 6-based number. This means that only digits 1 - 5 are allowed to be part of the PIN code. Besides, the PIN code also depends on the iPinSize variable. If e.g. iPinSize is 3, the possible values for IPin range from 111 to 555. If iPinSize is 5 then IPin ranges from 11111 to 55555. So, IPin must always contain iPinSize digits in the range 1..5.

Related functions

DB_C_START_APP
DB_C_DOWNLOAD_CCU
DB_C_CLEAR_CCU
DB_C_CCU_APPLY_ONE

4.2.4 DB_C_DOWNLOAD_CCU**Purpose**

The delegate database in the CCU can be filled using this remote function.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system mode congress.

Parameter structure for the function

The same structures are used as in the function DB_C_MAINT_CCU.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

DB_E_NOERROR
DB_E_SET_PINSIZE_FAILED
DB_E_DELEGATE_LIST_TOO_BIG
DB_E_INSERT_DELEGATE_FAILED
DB_E_UPDATE_DELEGATE_FAILED
DB_E_DELEGATE_DATA_BLOCKED
DB_E_PENDING_REQUEST
DB_E_APP_NOT_STARTED
DB_E_WRONG_PARAMETER
DB_E_NOT_INCONTROL

Related functions

DB_C_START_APP
DB_C_MAINT_CCU
DB_C_CLEAR_CCU
DB_C_CCU_APPLY_ONE

4.2.5 DB_C_CLEAR_CCU**Purpose**

This function clears the delegate database in the CCU.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system mode congress. As with DB_C_MAINT_CCU this function returns the error DB_E_DELEGATE_DATA_BLOCKED if another application is currently using the delegate database in the CCU.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

DB_E_NOERROR
DB_E_DELEGATE_DATA_BLOCKED
DB_E_PENDING_REQUEST
DB_E_APP_NOT_STARTED
DB_E_NOT_INCONTROL

Related functions

DB_C_START_APP
 DB_C_MAINT_CCU
 DB_C_DOWNLOAD_CCU
 DB_C_CCU_APPLY_ONE

4.2.6 DB_C_CCU_APPLY_ONE**Purpose**

With this function it is possible to add or update just one record in the delegate database in the CCU.

Note that using this function you can only add or update a record of an existing database on the CCU. You cannot create a database using this function.

The delegateld as present in the structure is used to determine if the record will be added or updated:

- When the delegateld is not present in the database, the record will be added to the database.
- When the delegateld already exist in the database, the record of that delegate will be updated. Only the following fields may be changed:

| | |
|------------|----------------------------------------|
| wUnitNr | Unit number where the delegate resides |
| byDesklang | Desk language of the delegate |
| IVWeight | Voting weight of the delegate |
| bMicAut | Microphone authorization |
| bVotingAut | Voting authorization |
| bInterAut | Intercom authorization |
| szSline | The screen line of the delegate |

All other fields of the structure must have the same value as the information stored in the database.

Availability

This function is available in CCU system mode congress.

Parameter structure for the function

DB_T_PERDELEGATE tDelegate (for description see section 4.2.3)

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

DB_E_NOERROR
 DB_E_UPD_DEL_UNIT_IN_USE
 DB_E_UPD_DEL_CARD_CHANGED
 DB_E_UPD_DEL_PIN_CHANGED
 DB_E_UPDATE_DELEGATE_FAILED
 DB_E_INSERT_DELEGATE_FAILED
 DB_E_NO_DATABASE
 DB_E_APP_NOT_STARTED
 DB_E_WRONG_PARAMETER
 DB_E_NOT_INCONTROL

Related functions

DB_C_START_APP
 DB_C_MAINT_CCU
 DB_C_DOWNLOAD_CCU
 DB_C_CLEAR_CCU

5. MICROPHONE MANAGEMENT

5.1 Introduction

The Microphone Management Remote Interface is part of the DCNNG software, which allows for another controlling entity outside the CCU, not being the DCNNG Control PC, to use the Microphone Management application.

5.1.1 Remote Microphone Management Control

Microphone Management is the application that allows for controlling the microphones in the conference hall. Typical control issues are e.g.: turning a Microphone On, adding a delegate to the RTS list, changing the Operation Mode etc.

Controlling microphones with a remote interface is by means of calling a defined set of Remote Functions and acting upon a defined set of Update Notifications. The general concept of Remote Functions and Update Notifications is described in *chapter 2*. This *chapter* also describes the protocol and hardware conditions concerning the remote interface.

Together with this remote interface, there are up to three locations in a full-connected CCU where MM can be influenced. These locations are:

- The remote interface or the remote controller (customer build client or DCNNG Control PC) uses the TCP/IP interface. The remote controller makes Remote Function calls for microphone management.
- The actual units that handle their microphone keys.

To get a full operational system both the DCNNG control PC and the remote controller must register themselves to the CCU, so they will receive update messages from the CCU.

Remote functions coming from either the DCNNG control PC or the remote controller initiates in the CCU an update of the internal lists. During the update, notifications are generated and sent to both the DCNNG control PC and the remote controller. In this way both remote controllers get the update information about the actions performed on either the DCNNG control PC or the remote controller.

During the processing of remote functions on the CCU, the update messages are created and transmitted. This implies that the response information of a remote function can be received after the reception of an update notification. The remote controller must wait for the response of the remote function. After reception of the response appropriate action should be taken upon the error code returned. The notifications received during the wait for the response may be processed directly.

Requests coming from a unit are processed and the lists updated. During the update, notifications are generated and sent to all registered PC's. In the system mentioned above, both the DCNNG control PC and the remote controller will receive the same update notifications.

This document gives the set of Remote Functions and the set of Update Notifications concerning Microphone Management. The relation between Remote Function, sent by the remote controller, and Update Notifications is given in the description of each separate Remote Function. The relation between unit events and Update Notifications is given in section 5.3.1.2. At last, there is a relation between remote functions sent by the DCNNG control PC and update notifications. Since both remote controller and DCNNG control PC receive all update notifications, the set of update notifications therefore also contains those that are the result of a remote function from the DCNNG control PC.

5.1.2 Microphone List and Mode Management

Handling the microphones in the system is basically a way of managing the various microphone lists identified inside the CCU and choosing the appropriate operation mode. The Microphone Management application has five microphone lists, which will be explained in the table below:

| List | Explanation |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Notebook | <p>The notebook contains units having special privileges for turning on their microphone. This list always contains the Chairman units in the system. Other units can only be added to the notebook from within the MM application on a DCNNG Control PC.</p> <p>The notebook exists in all operation modes.</p> |
| Speakers list (SPK) | <p>The speakers list contains the normal delegate units that are currently allowed to speak. Note that this does not mean that those units have their microphone switched on. Depending on the operation mode it is possible that a unit is in the speakers list with its microphone switched off.</p> <p>The speakers list exists in all operation modes except for the mode Delegate with Voice activation.</p> |
| Request to Speak list (RTS) | <p>The request to speak list contains the unit/delegate combinations that requested to have their microphone switched on so they can speak. Depending on the operation mode an unit/delegate is automatically promoted to the speakers list or by means of an operator action.</p> <p>The request to speak list exists in the modes Operator with Request list, Operator with Request and Response list and Delegate with Request list.</p> |
| Comment Request list (CR) | <p>The comment request list, or response request list, contains the unit/delegate combinations. A delegate, who responds immediate on the current speaker, will come in the comment list. This comment request list is to prevent them from being added at the end of the normal request to speak list and thus losing the urgency of the response.</p> <p>The comment request list is only available in the mode Operator with Request and Response list.</p> |
| Comment Speakers list (CS) | <p>The comment speakers list, or response speakers list, contains the units that are promoted from the comment request list to make their response (i.e. they are allowed to speak now). Promoting a unit from the comment request list to the comment speakers list can only be done by means of an operator action.</p> <p>The comment speakers list is only available in the mode Operator with Request and Response list.</p> |

In the table below the operation modes are identified by the value used in the remaining part of this document. This table also describes the enabling/disabling of sets of remote functions and update notifications as result of choosing a specific operation mode.

| Mode | Mode description & Group enable/disable |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><i>OPERATOR WITH REQUEST LIST</i> equals <i>MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_REQ_LIST</i></p> | <p>Manual mode. The operator (using the remote controller) controls the RTS list. Delegates are always added to the RTS list and the operator determines which delegate may speak. Special features are to disable the cancel of an request and to turn off the microphone by the delegates (see section 5.2.2.7)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • enables all RTS functions/notifications • enables all SPK functions/notifications • disables all CR functions/notifications • disables all CS functions/notifications |
| <p><i>DELEGATE WITH REQUEST LIST</i> equals <i>MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_REQ_LIST</i></p> | <p>Open delegate mode. Either the operator or the delegates can do all functions. When a delegate turns his microphone off and there are still delegates present in the RTS list, then an automatic shift will take place. Special features are to disable the cancel of an request.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • enables all RTS functions/notifications • enables all SPK functions/notifications • disables all CR functions/notifications • disables all CS functions/notifications |
| <p><i>DELEGATE WITH OVERRIDE</i> equals <i>MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_OVERRIDE</i></p> | <p>Override mode. In this mode there is no RTS-list. Whenever a delegate presses his micro-button, he is directly able to speak. When the SPK list was full, then the oldest speaker will be removed to make place for the new delegate.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • disables all RTS functions/notifications • enables all SPK functions/notifications • disables all CR functions/notifications • disables all CS functions/notifications |
| <p><i>DELEGATE WITH VOICE ACTIVATION</i> equals <i>MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_VOICE</i></p> | <p>Voice mode. The CCU automatic focus on the delegate currently speaking. In this mode there is no RTS list and SPK list. Also none of the chairmen microphones will be notified.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • disables all RTS functions/notifications • disables all SPK functions/notifications • disables all CR functions/notifications • disables all CS functions/notifications • disables all microphone on/off functions • disables all notebook functions/notifications |
| <p><i>OPERATOR WITH REQUEST AND RESPONSE LIST</i> equals <i>MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_COMMENT_LIST</i></p> | <p>Comment mode. The operator (using the remote controller) controls the RTS and CR lists. Delegates are always added to the RTS list for normal requests and to the CR list for responses. The operator determines which delegate may speak and/or make a response. In this mode the maximum number of active microphones must be set to 1. Special features are to disable the cancel of an request and to turn off the microphone by the delegates (see section 5.2.2.7)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • enables all RTS functions/notifications • enables all CR functions/notifications • enables all SPK functions/notifications • enables all CS functions/notifications |
| <p><i>DELEGATE WITH PUSH TO TALK</i></p> | <p>Push to talk mode. In this mode there is no RTS-list.</p> |

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Equals MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_PUSHTOTALK</p> | <p>Whenever a delegate presses his micro-button, he is directly able to speak in case the SPK list is not full.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • disables all RTS functions/notifications • enables all SPK functions/notifications • disables all CR functions/notifications • disables all CS functions/notifications |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

The SPK functions and notifications mentioned in the table are described in respectively, sections 5.2.3 and 5.3.3.

The CS functions and notifications mentioned in the table are described in respectively, sections 5.2.4 and 5.3.4.

The RTS functions and notifications mentioned in the table are described in respectively, sections 5.2.5.4 and 5.3.6.

The CR functions and notifications mentioned in the table are described in respectively, sections 5.2.7 and 5.3.7.

5.2 Remote Functions

5.2.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the various remote functions needed to perform microphone management on the system.

5.2.1.1 Preconditions

The remote functions for the MM application acting on any of the microphone lists always use the UnitId to perform the requested functionality. For the Request to speak list or Comment Request list functions also a DelegateId is required. This UnitId and DelegateId must be retrieved respectively set, using the appropriate functions of the SC/SI Remote Interface as described in *chapter 3*.

5.2.1.2 Remote function item explanation

Each description consists of the following items:

- **Purpose**
A global description of the purpose of the function.
- **Parameter structure for the function**
The input parameters needed to fulfill the function. When the function requires no parameters, no structure is described here. The type definitions of the basic types used to build up the input parameter structure are given in *chapter 2*.
- **Response structure from the function**
The output information coming from the function called. This information is only valid when the 'wError' field of the received response information equals MM_E_NOERROR.
- **Error codes returned**
The possible error values returned in the 'wError' field of the response information for this remote function. All different error codes are described in appendix Appendix C Error Codes.
- **Update notifications**
The update notifications, which are generated during the execution of the remote function. When there are no notifications generated, then this part will be omitted.
- **Related functions**
The related function in conjunction with the function described. It refers to other remote functions and to related update notifications.

5.2.2 MM General functions

5.2.2.1 MM_C_START_MM

Purpose

Indicates the CCU that the remote controller wants updates notifications from the MM application inside the CCU. After receiving this function the CCU increments the update use count. As long as the update use count is greater than zero, the CCU will send update notifications to the remote controller. Update notifications are sent upon state changes due to actions from the control PC(s) and all microphone actions on the units.

When you omit the execution of this remote function, you can still execute remote functions, but no update notifications will be sent to the remote controller.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

WORD wNrOfInstances

where:

wNrOfInstances The value of the update use count for the MM application at the end of the function handling. It contains the number of times a remote PC has connected over the same communication medium. E.g. the first time the MM_C_START_MM function is called, it contains the value 1.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR
MM_E_OPEN_CLOSE_FAILED

Related functions

MM_C_STOP_MM

5.2.2.2 MM_C_STOP_MM

Purpose

Indicates the CCU that the remote controller no longer requires updates from the MM application inside the CCU. After receiving this function the CCU decrements the update use count. As long as the update use count is still greater than zero, the CCU remains sending the update notifications to the remote controller.

A call to this function when the update use count is already zero will keep the use count to zero and nothing shall happen.

When the use count reaches zero then the microphone management application inside the CCU returns to its stand-alone operation. This return involves a change in the following settings of the MM-application:

| Setting Parameter | Section | Destination of change |
|-----------------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wOperationMode</i> | 5.2.2.5 | When the operation mode is MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_REQ_LIST or MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_COMMENT_LIST the mode will be changed to MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_REQ_LIST. All other modes will remain active. |
| <i>wActiveMics</i> | 5.2.2.6 | When the number of active microphones is 3, this will be extended to 4. This implies also changes of the SPK and RTS lists. |
| <i>bAllowMicroOff</i> | 5.2.2.7 | This value is set to TRUE. Note that this value is only used in the modes |

| | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | | MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_REQ_LIST and MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_COMMENT_LIST. |
|--|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------|

All other MM-settings remain active while functioning in stand-alone mode.

Note that: Upon communication lost this function will be activated, if MM_C_START_MM was activated. The activation of this function is repeated till the update use count becomes zero.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has the same response structure as the remote function MM_C_START_MM (section 5.2.2.1).

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR
MM_E_OPEN_CLOSE_FAILED

Related functions

MM_C_START_MM

5.2.2.3 MM_C_START_MON_MM

Purpose

Function to start the monitoring behavior of the Microphone Management application. It is not allowed/possible to control settings of Microphone Management.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

WORD wNrOfInstances

where:

wNrOfInstances

The value of the update use count for the MM application at the end of the function handling. It contains the number of times a remote PC has connected over the same communication medium. E.g. the first time the MM_C_START_MON_MM function is called, it contains the value 1.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR

Related functions

MM_C_STOP_MM
MM_C_STOP_MON_MM

5.2.2.4 MM_C_STOP_MON_MM

Purpose

Function to stop monitoring the behavior of the Microphone Management application.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the same response structure as the remote function MM_C_START_MON_MM (section 5.2.2.3)

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR

Related functions

MM_C_START_MM
MM_C_START_MON_MM

5.2.2.5 MM_C_SET_MIC_OPER_MODE**Purpose**

This function allows the remote controller to change the microphone operation-mode.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
WORD    wOperationMode;
```

where:

wOperationMode The operation mode of the MM application which is one of the following:

- MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_REQ_LIST
- MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_REQ_LIST
- MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_OVERRIDE
- MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_VOICE
- MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_COMMENT_LIST
- MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_PUSHTOTALK

If the operation mode is set to MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_COMMENT_LIST, the maximum number of active microphones will be set to 1 if not done by the operator.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR
MM_E_ILLEGAL_MIC_OPER_MODE (unknown mode selected)

Update notifications

MM_C_SET_MIC_OPER_MODE_ON_PC
and various SPK, CS, RTS and/or CR updates depending on the difference between the old and new mode set.

5.2.2.6 MM_C_SET_ACTIVE_MICS**Purpose**

This function allows the remote controller to change the maximum number of active microphones (SPK list length).

When the number of active microphones is increased, the created (empty) places will be filled with entries coming from the RTS list if the selected mode equals MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_REQ_LIST.

When the number of active microphones is reduced, the following rules are applied if the number of speakers in the SPK list is greater than the final size.

- If there are speakers in the list with their microphone off, then first of these will be removed.
- When there are only speakers in the list with their microphone on, the first unit in the list will be turned off and removed from the list

When the microphone operation-mode equals MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_COMMENT_LIST and the maximum number of active microphones is increased to more than 1 an error is returned.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
WORD    wActiveMics;
```

where:

wActiveMics The number of active microphones, which can be on at the same time. Valid values are in the range 1...25.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR
MM_E_ILLEGAL_MAX_ACT_MICS

Update notifications

MM_C_SET_ACTIVE_MICS_ON_PC
and various SPK, CS, RTS and/or CR updates depending on the change in size of the speakers list length.

5.2.2.7 MM_C_GET_SETTINGS**Purpose**

Retrieve the general settings from the MM-application. This function can be used to get the initial state of the operation mode and the number of active microphones as set using the button on the front panel of the CCU.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD      wOperationMode;
    WORD      wActiveMics;
    WORD      wMaxRTSListLen;
    BOOLEAN   bAllowCancelRequests;
    BOOLEAN   bAllowMicroOff;
    WORD      wAttentionTone;
    BOOLEAN   bAmbientMicCtrl;
    BOOLEAN   bAutoMicOff;
    BOOLEAN   bPrioCancelAll;
} MM_T_CCU_GLOBAL_SETTINGS;
```

where:

wOperationMode The operation mode of the MM application which is one of the following:

- MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_REQ_LIST
- MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_REQ_LIST
- MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_OVERRIDE
- MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_VOICE
- MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_COMMENT_LIST
- MM_C_DELEGATE_WTH_PUSHTOTALK

For more information about the different modes see section 5.2.2.5.

wActiveMics The number of active delegate microphones, which can be on at the same time (chairman micro's are not counted). Range 1...25

wMaxRTSListLen The maximum Request To Speak list length. Range: 0...100.

bAllowCancelRequest TRUE: A Delegate is able to cancel a request to speak using the Micro-key on the unit.
FALSE: A Delegate is not able to cancel a request to speak.
(This parameter is only valid within the operation modes MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_REQ_LIST,

| | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_REQ_LIST and MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_COMMENT_LIST). |
| | Note: A Delegate is always able to cancel a comment request |
| <i>bAllowMicroOff</i> | TRUE: A Delegate is able to turn off the microphone on the unit. FALSE: A Delegate is not able to turn off the microphone. This implies that the remote controller can only turn off the micro (only valid for the operation modes MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_REQ_LIST and MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_COMMENT_LIST). |
| <i>wAttentionTone</i> | The following attention tones settings are available: MM_C_ATTENTION_OFF: No attention is generated when the priority key is pressed. MM_C_ATTENTION_TONE1 or MM_C_ATTENTION_TONE2 or MM_C_ATTENTION_TONE3: An attention tone (tone 1, 2 or 3) is generated when the priority key is pressed on a chairman-unit. |
| <i>bAmbientMicCtrl</i> | TRUE: The ambient microphone control is enabled. Ambient mic. control means that the ambient mic. is turned on when the last microphone of all units in the conference hall is switched off and it is turned off when the first microphone is switched on. FALSE: The ambient microphone control is disabled, i.e. the ambient mic. will always be switched off. |
| <i>bAutoMicOff</i> | TRUE: Switches active microphones automatically off after 30 seconds no speech. Chairman units and interpreter desks are excluded. FALSE: The auto mic off function is disabled. |
| <i>bPrioCancelAll</i> | TRUE: The microphone of delegates will stay off after the prio of the chairman is released. FALSE: The microphones of delegates will be turned on after the prio of the chairman is released. |

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR

Related functions

MM_C_SET_SETTINGS

5.2.2.8 MM_C_SET_SETTINGS**Purpose**

Set the general operating settings of the MM-application.

If the operation mode is set to MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_COMMENT_LIST, the value for maximum number of active microphones will be omitted and the maximum number of active microphones will be set to 1.

Parameter structure for the function

The structure to be passed along with this function is the same structure as the structure received during the remote function MM_C_GET_SETTINGS (see 5.2.2.7).

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR
 MM_E_ILLEGAL_MIC_OPER_MODE
 MM_E_ILLEGAL_MAX_ACT_MICS
 MM_E_ILLEGAL_MAX_RTS_LIST_LEN
 MM_E_RTS_LIST_CHANGED
 MM_E_DELETE_RTS_LIST_FAILED
 MM_E_NOT_IN_CONTROL
 MM_E_ILLEGAL_ATTENTION_TONE

Update notifications

MM_C_SET_SETTINGS_ON_PC
 and various SPK, CS, RTS and/or CR updates depending on the settings made.

Related functions

MM_C_GET_SETTINGS

5.2.3 MM Speaker list functions

This section describes the functions to manipulate the speakers list.

5.2.3.1 MM_C_SET_MICRO_ON_OFF**Purpose**

Control the microphone of a unit. This function gives the ability to turn the microphone of a unit on or off. To describe the functionality included with this function several cases of this function are described in the table below:

| Case | Action performed |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Delegate unit micro on | The unit is appended to the SPK list if possible. |
| Delegate unit micro off | The units' microphone is turned off, but the unit still remains in the SPK list. To remove the speaker also from the SPK list, use the remote call MM_C_SPK_REMOVE (see section 5.2.3.3). |
| Delegate unit micro on (already in the SPK list) | The units' microphone is turned on. The unit remains in the SPK list. |
| Chairman unit micro on | The units' microphone is turned on. |
| Chairman unit micro off | The units' microphone is turned off. |

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD    wUnitId;
    BOOLEAN bMicroOn;
} MM_T_MICRO_ONOFF;
```

where:

wUnitId Unit Identifier. Unit identifiers can be retrieved from the system using the remote functions for System Config *chapter 3*.

bMicroOn TRUE to turn the microphone on,
FALSE to turn the microphone off

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR
 MM_E_SPEAKERS_LIST_FULL
 MM_E_INSERT_SPEAKERS_LIST_FAILED

MM_E_NOT_IN_SPL_OR_NOB
 MM_E_UNIT_NOT_CONNECTED
 MM_E_ILLEGAL_MIC_OPER_MODE
 MM_E_ILLEGAL_MICRO_TYPE

Update notifications

MM_C_SPK_APPEND_ON_PC (delegate micro on and added to SPK)
 MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF (micro on/off and already in SPK)

Related functions

MM_C_SPK_APPEND
 MM_C_SPK_REMOVE

5.2.3.2 MM_C_SPK_APPEND

Purpose

Add a unit to the end of the speakers list on the CCU. The addition of a unit to the SPK list automatically implies that the microphone will be turned on.

Note that this function always adds the unit to the speakers list. Even if this unit is a chairman. A good practice is to use the remote function MM_C_SET_MICRO_ON_OFF for managing the microphones state.

When the unit is already present in the SPK list, an error is reported and the current microphone status of the unit is unchanged.

The CS list, if present, will be cleared.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD    wUnitId;
} MM_T_SPK;
```

where:

wUnitId Unit Identifier

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR
 MM_E_ILLEGAL_MIC_OPER_MODE
 MM_E_ILLEGAL_MICRO_TYPE
 MM_E_UNIT_ALREADY_PRESENT
 MM_E_SPEAKERS_LIST_FULL
 MM_E_INSERT_SPEAKERS_LIST_FAILED
 MM_E_UNIT_NOT_CONNECTED

Update notifications

MM_C_SPK_APPEND_ON_PC

Related functions

MM_C_SPK_REMOVE

5.2.3.3 MM_C_SPK_REMOVE

Purpose

Removes a speaker from the SPK list on the CCU. A removal of a unit from the SPK list automatically implies that the units microphone will be turned off.

Parameter structure for the function

This function requires the structure MM_T_SPK as parameter. This structure is defined in section 5.2.3.2.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR
 MM_E_ILLEGAL_MIC_OPER_MODE
 MM_E_UNIT_NOT_PRESENT
 MM_E_DELETE_SPEAKERS_LIST_FAILED

Update notifications

MM_C_SPK_REMOVE_ON_PC

Related functions

MM_C_SPK_APPEND

5.2.3.4 MM_C_SPK_CLEAR**Purpose**

Clear all entries in the SPK list on the CCU. All delegate microphones are turned off. The chairman microphones remain in the same state.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR

Update notifications

MM_C_SPK_CLEAR_ON_PC

Related functions

MM_C_SPK_APPEND

5.2.3.5 MM_C_SPK_GET**Purpose**

Retrieve the complete contents of the Speakers list as present in the CCU.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD        wNrOfSpk;
    MM_T_SPK_MICRO tSpkList[DBSC_MAX_SPEAKERLIST];
} MM_T_CCU_SPKLIST;
```

Where the MM_T_SPK_MICRO is defined as:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD        wUnitId;
    BOOLEAN     bMicroOn;
} MM_T_SPK_MICRO;
```

where:

| | |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wNrOfSpk</i> | The number of SPK list entries actual present in the tSpkList array. Only this amount of array elements is transmitted. This value never exceeds the constant DBSC_MAX_SPEAKERLIST. |
| <i>tSpkList []</i> | Array holding the SPK list information. Each array element is defined as a MM_T_SPK_MICRO structure, which is defined |

below.

| | |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wUnitId</i> | Unit identifier |
| <i>bMicroOn</i> | TRUE if the microphone is currently on FALSE if the microphone is currently off |

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR

Related functions

MM_C_SPK_APPEND

5.2.4 MM Comment Speaker list functions

This section describes the functions to manipulate the comment speakers list. Note that a Comment Speaker can only be generated by shifting a Comment Request using the MM_C_SHIFT_CR function (see also section 5.2.7.3).

5.2.4.1 MM_C_CS_REMOVE

Purpose

Removes a speaker from the CS list on the CCU. A removal of a unit from the CS list automatically implies that the units' microphone will be turned off.

Parameter structure for the function

This function requires the structure MM_T_SPK as parameter. This structure is defined in section 5.2.3.2.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR
MM_E_ILLEGAL_MIC_OPER_MODE
MM_E_UNIT_NOT_PRESENT
MM_E_UNKNOWN_UNIT

Update notifications

MM_C_CS_REMOVE_ON_PC

5.2.4.2 MM_C_CS_GET

Purpose

Retrieve the complete contents of the Comment Speakers list as present in the CCU.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD                wNrOfCS;
    MM_T_SPK_MICRO tCSList[DBSC_MAX_DELCs];
} MM_T_CCU_CSList;
```

where:

| | |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wNrOfCS</i> | The number of CS list entries actual present in the tCSList array. This value never exceeds the constant DBSC_MAX_DELCs. |
| <i>tCSpkList []</i> | Array holding the CS list information. Each array element is defined as a MM_T_SPK_MICRO structure, which is defined in 5.2.3.5. |

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR

5.2.5 MM Notebook list functions

This section describes the functions to manipulate the Notebook list.

Note: if the operation mode is set to MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_VOICE the notebook is not available (See 5.2.2.5 for operation mode).

5.2.5.1 MM_C_NBK_REMOVE**Purpose**

Remove one entry from the Notebook as present in the CCU.

Parameter Structure for the function

The function requires the MM_T_NBK structure for input. This structure is defined in section 5.3.5.1.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR

MM_E_DELETE_NOTEBOOK_FAILED

Update notifications

MM_C_NBK_REMOVE_ON_PC

Related Functions

MM_C_NBK_SET

MM_C_NBK_GET

5.2.5.2 MM_C_NBK_CLEAR**Purpose**

Clear the complete contents of the Notebook list

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR

Update notifications

MM_C_NBK_SET_ON_PC

Related Functions

MM_C_NBK_SET

5.2.5.3 MM_C_NBK_GET**Purpose**

Retrieve the complete contents of the Notebook list as present in the CCU.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD        wNrOfNbk;
    MM_T_NBK_MICRO tNbkList[DBSC_MAX_NOTEBOOKLIST];
} MM_T_CCU_NBKMICROLIST;
```

Where the MM_T_NBK_MICRO is defined as:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD        wUnitId;
    WORD        wMicroType;
    BOOLEAN     bMicroOn;
} MM_T_NBK_MICRO;
```

where:

| | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wNrOfNbk</i> | The number of NBK list entries actual present in the tNbkList array. Only this amount of array elements is transmitted. This value never exceeds the constant DBSC_MAX_NOTEBOOKLIST. |
| <i>tNbkList []</i> | Array holding the NBK list information. Each array element is defined as a MM_T_NBK_MICRO structure, which is defined below. |
| <i>wUnitId</i> | Unit Identifier |
| <i>wMicroType</i> | The type of microphone handling for the notebook entry. The following microphone types are valid for the notebook entries: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MM_C_VIP_CHAIRMAN • MM_C_VIP_KEY • MM_C_VIP_OPERATOR • MM_C_VIP_VOICE • MM_C_VIP_VCHAIR • MM_C_CHAIRMAN_NO_AC • MM_C_KEY_NO_AC • MM_C_OPERATOR_NO_AC • MM_C_VOICE_NO_AC • MM_C_VCHAIR_NO_AC • MM_C_VIP_PTTCHAIRMAN • MM_C_VIP_PTT • MM_C_VIP_PTTCHAIRMAN_NO_AC • MM_C_VIP_PTT_NO_AC |
| <i>bMicroOn</i> | TRUE if the microphone is currently on FALSE if the microphone is currently off |

In a typical, stand alone, configuration the notebook contains only the chairman units, which appear as MM_C_VIP_CHAIRMAN entries in the notebook list. Other type of notebook entries can only be added using a DCNNG Control PC.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR

5.2.5.4 MM_C_NBK_SET

Purpose

Set the complete contents of the Notebook list

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD        wNrOfNbk;
    MM_T_NBK    tNbkList[DBSC_MAX_NOTEBOOKLIST];
} MM_T_CCU_NBKLIST;
```

Where the MM_T_NBK is defined as:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD    wUnitId;
    WORD    wMicroType;
} MM_T_NBK;
```

where:

| | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wNrOfNbk</i> | The number of NBK list entries actual present in the tNbkList array. Only this amount of array elements is transmitted. This value never exceeds the constant DBSC_MAX_NOTEBOOKLIST. |
| <i>tNbkList []</i> | Array holding the NBK list information. Each array element is defined as a MM_T_NBK_MICRO structure, which is defined below. |
| <i>wUnitId</i> | Unit Identifier |
| <i>wMicroType</i> | The type of microphone handling for the notebook entry. The following microphone types are valid for the notebook entries: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MM_C_VIP_CHAIRMAN • MM_C_VIP_KEY • MM_C_VIP_OPERATOR • MM_C_VIP_VOICE • MM_C_VIP_VCHAIR • MM_C_CHAIRMAN_NO_AC • MM_C_KEY_NO_AC • MM_C_OPERATOR_NO_AC • MM_C_VOICE_NO_AC • MM_C_VCHAIR_NO_AC • MM_C_VIP_PTTCHAIRMAN • MM_C_VIP_PTT • MM_C_VIP_PTTCHAIRMAN_NO_AC • MM_C_VIP_PTT_NO_AC |

In a typical, stand-alone, configuration the notebook contains only the chairman units, which appear as MM_C_VIP_CHAIRMAN entries in the notebook list. Other type of notebook entries can only be added using a DCNNG Control PC.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

```
MM_E_NOERROR
MM_E_DELETE_NOTEBOOK_FAILED
MM_E_INSERT_NOTEBOOK_FAILED
MM_E_UPDATE_NOTEBOOK_FAILED
```

Update notifications

```
MM_C_NBK_SET_ON_PC
```

Related Functions

```
MM_C_NBK_GET
```

5.2.6 MM Request to Speak list functions

This section describes the functions to manipulate the RTS list. The RTS list is a list of delegates with their unit identifications, which are waiting to get speech-time.

Both the UnitId and the DelegateId are present in the RTS list, because using access-control with cards and free seating, allows a delegate to leave its unit (taking out his card) and go to another unit (inserting his card again). During these actions a pending request of that delegate

must remain in the RTS list and while the card is not in the system the unit of the delegate is unknown.

For manipulation of the RTS list a special structure is used to identify a RTS list entry. The structure is defined as follows:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD    wUnitId;
    WORD    wDelegateId;
} MM_T_RTS;
```

where:

| | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wUnitId</i> | Unit Identifier. Must be unique in the RTS list |
| <i>wDelegateId</i> | Delegate Identifier. May also have the value DBSC_EMPTY_DELEGATE, when the delegate is unknown. Delegate identifiers can be set in the system using the remote functions for System Config <i>chapter 3</i> . |

When a RTS list entry is passed with one of the RTS functions the CCU tries to complete the RTS information passed. This means that when only the 'wUnitId' is provided, the CCU will search the correct delegate and when only the 'wDelegateId' is provided; the CCU will search for the correct unit. Assumed is that not provided elements are filled with the according DBSC_EMPTY_UNIT or DBSC_EMPTY_DELEGATE value.

When both elements of the structure have empty values or the unit and the delegate contradict each other, all functions (except MM_C_SHIFT, see section 5.2.6.6) generate an error (MM_E_UNKNOWN_UNITID_AND_DELID or MM_E_UNITID_DELID_MISMATCH).

5.2.6.1 MM_C_RTS_APPEND

Purpose

Add a delegate/unit combination to the RTS list on the CCU.

Parameter structure for the function

This function requires the structure MM_T_RTS as parameter. This structure is defined in section 5.2.6.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR
 MM_E_ILLEGAL_MIC_OPER_MODE
 MM_E_UNKNOWN_UNITID_AND_DELID
 MM_E_UNIT_ALREADY_PRESENT
 MM_E_UNIT_NOT_CONNECTED
 MM_E_UNITID_DELID_MISMATCH
 MM_E_RTS_LIST_FULL
 MM_E_INSERT_RTS_LIST_FAILED
 MM_E_ILLEGAL_MICRO_TYPE

Update notifications

MM_C_RTS_INSERT_ON_PC
 MM_C_RTS_FIRST_ON_PC (if appended delegate becomes the first in the list)

Related functions

MM_C_RTS_REMOVE
 MM_C_RTS_CLEAR

5.2.6.2 MM_C_RTS_REMOVE

Purpose

Remove one delegate/unit combination from the RTS list on the CCU.

Parameter structure for the function

This functions requires the structure MM_T_RTS as parameter. This structure is defined in section 5.2.6.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR
 MM_E_ILLEGAL_MIC_OPER_MODE
 MM_E_RTS_LIST_EMPTY
 MM_E_UNKNOWN_UNITID_AND_DELID
 MM_E_UNIT_NOT_PRESENT
 MM_E_UNITID_DELID_MISMATCH
 MM_E_DELETE_RTS_LIST_FAILED

Update notifications

MM_C_RTS_REMOVE_ON_PC
 MM_C_RTS_FIRST_ON_PC (if removed delegate was the first in the list)

Related functions

MM_C_RTS_APPEND
 MM_C_RTS_CLEAR

5.2.6.3 MM_C_RTS_CLEAR**Purpose**

Clear all pending requests in the system. This includes clearing all entries in the RTS list, and clearing all entries in the CR list, if present.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR

Update notifications

MM_C_RTS_CLEAR_ON_PC
 MM_C_RTS_CLEAR_COMMENT_ON_PC

Related functions

MM_C_RTS_APPEND
 MM_C_RTS_REMOVE

5.2.6.4 MM_C_RTS_GET**Purpose**

Retrieve the complete contents of the Request To Speak list as present in the CCU.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD      wNrOfRts;
    MM_T_RTS  tRtsList[DBSC_MAX_DELRTS];
} MM_T_CCU_RTSLIST;
```

where:

wNrOfRts The number of RTS list entries actual present in the tRtsList array. Only this amount of array elements are transmitted. This

tRtsList []

value never exceeds the constant DBSC_MAX_DELRTS.

Array holding the RTS list information. Each array element is defined as a MM_T_RTS structure which is defined in section 5.2.6.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR

Related functions

MM_C_RTS_SET

5.2.6.5 MM_C_RTS_SET

Purpose

Set a new RTS list on the CCU. The current RTS list will be cleared and the provided RTS list will be made current.

Parameter structure for the function

The function needs as parameter a list of RTS entries as defined as response structure by the function MM_C_RTS_GET (section 5.2.6.4). The same structure received by the function MM_C_RTS_GET must be transmitted by this function.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR

MM_E_ILLEGAL_MIC_OPER_MODE

MM_E_RTS_LIST_TOO_BIG

MM_E_UNKNOWN_UNITID_AND_DELID

MM_E_INSERT_RTS_LIST_FAILED

MM_E_UNITID_DELID_MISMATCH

MM_E_ILLEGAL_MICRO_TYPE

Update notifications

MM_C_RTS_SET_ON_PC

Related functions

MM_C_RTS_GET

5.2.6.6 MM_C_SHIFT

Purpose

Perform a shift function, i.e. promote a delegate from the RTS list to the Speakers list. The shift differs from other RTS list or Speakers list functions in such a way that the promoted delegate is always added to the speakers list, whether this list is full or not. Besides, the CS list and CR list if present are also cleared. This includes the following steps:

1. Clear the CR list and the CS list if the mode is MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_COMMENT_LIST
2. Remove the indicated RTS entry from the RTS list. When the indicated entry does not exist in the RTS list, then the removal is skipped and the entry provided will be used. Note that the latter also holds when the operation mode is MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_OVERRIDE (see also 5.2.2.5).
3. Look if there is an entry free in the SPK list. If not, then a free entry will be created using on of the following rules:
 - If there are SPK entries with their microphone off, then first of these will be removed.
 - When there are only SPK entries with their microphone on, the first unit in the list will be turned off and removed from the list
4. Create from the RTS entry a SPK entry and add this to the SPK list.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the structure MM_T_RTS as parameter. This structure is defined in section 5.2.6.

Normally the provided RTS list entry defines which delegate/unit combination is candidate to shift to the speakers list.

When the provided RTS is filled with empty values (wUnitId = DBSC_EMPTY_UNIT and wDelegateId = DBSC_EMPTY_DELEGATE), the first RTS entry present in the RTS list is used. If there are no RTS entries present or when the operation mode is MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_OVERRIDE, nothing happens.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR
 MM_E_UNIT_NOT_CONNECTED
 MM_E_ILLEGAL_MIC_OPER_MODE
 MM_E_RTS_LIST_EMPTY
 MM_E_UNITID_DELID_MISMATCH
 MM_E_UNKNOWN_UNITID_AND_DELID

Update notifications

MM_C_CR_CLEAR_ON_PC
 MM_C_CS_CLEAR_ON_PC
 MM_C_SPK_REMOVE_ON_PC
 MM_C_RTS_REMOVE_ON_PC
 MM_C_SPK_APPEND_ON_PC
 MM_C_RTS_FIRST_ON_PC

5.2.7 MM Comment Request list functions

This section describes the functions to manipulate the CR list. The Comment Request list is a list of delegates with their unit identifications, which are waiting to get speech-time to respond to the current speaker. This comment request list is to prevent the delegate from being added at the end of the normal RTS list.

Comment Requests are identified by the same MM_T_RTS structure as normal RTS entries.

Comment Requests show the same behavior in combination with access-control and cards as normal RTS entries.

5.2.7.1 MM_C_CR_REMOVE**Purpose**

Remove one delegate/unit combination from the CR list on the CCU.

Parameter structure for the function

This functions requires the structure MM_T_RTS as parameter. This structure is defined in section 5.2.6.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR
 MM_E_UNIT_NOT_PRESENT

Update notifications

MM_C_CR_REMOVE_ON_PC

Related functions

MM_C_CR_GET

5.2.7.2 MM_C_CR_GET

Purpose

Retrieve the complete contents of the CR list as present in the CCU.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD          wNrOfCR;
    MM_T_RTS      tCRList[DBSC_MAX_DELCR];
} MM_T_CCU_CRLIST;
```

where:

| | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wNrOfCR</i> | The number of CR list entries actual present in the tCRList array. This value never exceeds the constant DBSC_MAX_DELCR. |
| <i>tCRList []</i> | Array holding the CR list information. Each array element is defined as a MM_T_RTS structure which is defined in section 5.2.6. |

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR

Related functions

MM_C_RTS_CLEAR_COMMENT

5.2.7.3 MM_C_SHIFT_CR

Purpose

Perform a shift function on the CR list, i.e. promote a delegate from the CR list to the CS list. The shift differs from other Comment Request list or Speakers list functions in such a way that the promoted delegate is always added to the comment speakers list, whether this list is full or not. Besides, of all units present in the SPK list the microphones will be turned off. This includes the following steps:

1. Remove the indicated Comment Request entry from the CR list. When the indicated entry does not exist in the CR list an error is returned.
2. Turn off the microphones off all entries in the SPK list.
3. Look if there is an entry free in the CS list. If not, then removing the first unit in the CS list will create a free entry.
4. Create from the Comment Request entry a SPK entry and add this to the CS list.

If however, the delegate was already present in the normal speakers list, then the Comment Request entry is removed from the CR list and the microphone of the entry in the SPK list is switched on again.

Note: Currently the operation mode MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_COMMENT_LIST is only allowed with a maximum number of active speakers of 1. Also the CS list has currently a maximum length of 1. This means that when a comment request is shifted, the microphone of the current speaker in the SPK list is switched off and the current speaker in the CS list, if present, is removed to make place for the shifted CR entry.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the structure MM_T_RTS as parameter. This structure is defined in section 5.2.6.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR
 MM_E_NOT_PRESENT
 MM_E_UNIT_NOT_CONNECTED
 MM_E_ILLEGAL_MIC_OPER_MODE
 MM_E_UNKNOWN_UNITID_AND_DELID

Update notifications

MM_C_CR_REMOVE_ON_PC
 MM_C_CS_REMOVE_ON_PC
 MM_C_CS_APPEND_ON_PC

5.2.7.4 MM_C_GET_MAX_RSP_LIST_LEN**Purpose**

This function is used to get length of the request to respond list.

Parameter structure for the function

This function has one parameter:

```
WORD    wNewMax;
```

where:

wNewMax The length of the request to respond list.

Related functions

MM_C_SET_MAX_RSP_LIST_LEN

5.2.7.5 MM_C_SET_MAX_RSP_LIST_LEN**Purpose**

This function is used to set the request to respond list.

Parameter structure for the function

This function has one parameter:

```
WORD    wNewMax;
```

where:

wNewMax The length of the request to respond list.

Related functions

MM_C_GET_MAX_RSP_LIST_LEN

5.2.8 MM Spechtime functions

This section describes the functions to manipulate the speech-time.

There is no synchronization between different controllers, e.g. Remote Control and Control-PC. The last controller, which is used, is the active one.

It is the responsibility of the controller to invoke the different functions when necessary. The CCU won't do this for you. The controller should check the speech-time for each individual speaker and invoke the relevant speech-time function.

5.2.8.1 MM_C_SET_SPEECHTIME_SETTINGS**Purpose**

This function stores the speech-time settings in the CCU.

Parameter structure for the function

This function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD    wSpeechTimeLimit;
    BOOLEAN bTimerOn;
```

```

        BOOLEAN    bHoldOnChairPriority;
        BOOLEAN    bShowRemainingTime;
        BOOLEAN    bLedFollowMicLed;
    } MM_T_SET_SPEECHTIME_SETTINGS;

```

where:

| | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wSpeechTimeLimit</i> | Speech time limit in minutes |
| <i>bTimerOn</i> | TRUE: use the speech timer FALSE: don't use the speech timer |
| <i>bHoldOnChairPriority</i> | TRUE: hold timer if one or more Chairman press their Prio button. FALSE: don't hold timer. |
| <i>bShowRemainingTime</i> | TRUE: down counting timer. FALSE: up counting timer. |
| <i>bLedFollowMicLed</i> | TRUE: the LED ring of the microphone follows the flashing microphone LED in the last minute of speech. FALSE: The LED ring does NOT follow the flashing mode of the microphone LED. |

Response structure from the function

This function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR

Update notifications

MM_C_TIMER_ON_OFF

Related functions

MM_C_LAST_MINUTE_WARNING
MM_C_TIME_FINISHED_WARNING

5.2.8.2 MM_C_LAST_MINUTE_WARNING**Purpose**

This function is used to inform a particular unit that it is in his last minute of speaking.

Parameter structure for the function

This function has one parameter:

```

    WORD    wUnitId;

```

where:

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>wUnitId</i> | The unit on which to place the message. |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------|

Response structure from the function

This function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR
MM_E_UNKNOWN_UNIT

Related functions

MM_C_SET_SPEECHTIME_SETTINGS
MM_C_TIME_FINISHED_WARNING

5.2.8.3 MM_C_TIME_FINISHED_WARNING**Purpose**

This function is used to inform a particular unit that its time to speak is run out.

Parameter structure for the function

This function has one parameter:

WORD wUnitId;

where:

wUnitId The unit on which to place the message.

Response structure from the function

This function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MM_E_NOERROR

MM_E_UNKNOWN_UNIT

Related functions

MM_C_SET_SPEECHTIME_SETTINGS

MM_C_LAST_MINUTE_WARNING

5.3 Update Notifications

5.3.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the various update notifications sent by the CCU. All the update notifications of the MM application are listed in this chapter.

5.3.1.1 Update notification item explanation

Each update notification description consists of the following items:

- **Purpose**
A global description of the purpose of the notification.
- **Notify structure with this update**
The information passed with the update notification.

5.3.1.2 Unit/user event relations

As we have mentioned in section 5.1.1, update notifications are not only the results of remote functions generated by the remote controller, but can also be the results of unit/user events. To understand these relationships, a unit-event matrix is given in this section. It is assumed that the remote controller is used with a stand-alone configuration (i.e. no DCNNG Control PC connected), so only a distinction between chairman and delegate⁶ is made.

In the unit-event matrix for each event the corresponding update notifications are given, depending on the operational mode and the type of unit/user. For the Voice Activated mode there are no update notifications generated at all, so this mode isn't mentioned in the table either. The update notifications themselves are described in the remaining sections of this chapter.

Note that the input events for Microphone and/or Request to Speak are initiated by pressing the Micro button on a Delegate and/or Chairman unit and the input event for Priority is initiated by pressing the Priority button on a chairman unit. The input events for Comment Requests can only occur in the operation mode MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_COMMENT_LIST. In that mode the main menu⁷ and the speakers menu of the delegate units have assigned softkey 3 to the response (i.e. comment) option. This implies that this response option is only available when the unit has the main menu or the MM menus as current menu. Thus, if a voting round is running, or a message is being read, the comment option is not available.

⁶ When speaking of chairman or delegate we really mention the user in the conference hall acting on a chairman unit and on a delegate unit respectively

⁷ On units having softkeys but no display the working is equal as if it were units with display and always showing the main menu.

UNIT-EVENT MATRIX

| Input event | Operational Mode | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| C: Chairman D: Delegate | <i>Delegate with Req.List</i> | <i>Operator with Req.List</i> | <i>Operator with Request an Response List</i> | <i>Delegate with Override and Delegate with Push to Talk</i> |
| C: Microphone On | MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF MM_C_NR_CHAIR_MICS_ON | MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF MM_C_NR_CHAIR_MICS_ON | MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF MM_C_NR_CHAIR_MICS_ON | MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF MM_C_NR_CHAIR_MICS_ON |
| C: Microphone Off | MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF MM_C_NR_CHAIR_MICS_ON | MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF MM_C_NR_CHAIR_MICS_ON | MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF MM_C_NR_CHAIR_MICS_ON | MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF MM_C_NR_CHAIR_MICS_ON |
| C: Priority On | MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF MM_C_NR_CHAIR_MICS_ON | MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF MM_C_NR_CHAIR_MICS_ON | MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF MM_C_NR_CHAIR_MICS_ON | MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF MM_C_NR_CHAIR_MICS_ON |
| C: Priority Off | MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF MM_C_NR_CHAIR_MICS_ON | MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF MM_C_NR_CHAIR_MICS_ON | MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF MM_C_NR_CHAIR_MICS_ON | MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF MM_C_NR_CHAIR_MICS_ON |
| D: Request to Speak | If the speakers list is not full: MM_C_SPK_APPEND_ON_PC else, if the RTS list is not full: MM_C_RTS_INSERT_ON_PC and if it is also the first in the RTS list: MM_C_RTS_FIRST_ON_PC | if the RTS list is not full: MM_C_RTS_INSERT_ON_PC and if it is also the first in the RTS list: MM_C_RTS_FIRST_ON_PC | if the RTS list is not full: MM_C_RTS_INSERT_ON_PC and if it is also the first in the RTS list: MM_C_RTS_FIRST_ON_PC | If the speakers list is not full: MM_C_SPK_APPEND_ON_PC else: MM_C_SPK_REMOVE_ON_PC MM_C_SPK_APPEND_ON_PC |
| D: Cancel Req. to Speak | MM_C_RTS_REMOVE_ON_PC and if it was the first in the RTS list: MM_C_RTS_FIRST_ON_PC | MM_C_RTS_REMOVE_ON_PC and if it was the first in the RTS list: MM_C_RTS_FIRST_ON_PC | MM_C_RTS_REMOVE_ON_PC and if it was the first in the RTS list: MM_C_RTS_FIRST_ON_PC | N/A. |
| D: Microphone Off | MM_C_SPK_REMOVE_ON_PC | MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF | MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF | MM_C_SPK_REMOVE_ON_PC |
| D: Comment Request | N/A. | N/A. | if the CR list is not full: MM_C_CR_ADD_ON_PC | N/A. |
| D: Cancel Comment Request | N/A. | N/A. | MM_C_CR_REMOVE_ON_PC | N/A. |
| C: Cancel all speakers | MM_C_RTS_CLEAR_ON_PC MM_C_SPK_CLEAR_ON_PC | MM_C_RTS_CLEAR_ON_PC MM_C_SPK_CLEAR_ON_PC | MM_C_RTS_CLEAR_ON_PC MM_C_CR_CLEAR_ON_PC MM_C_SPK_CLEAR_ON_PC MM_C_CS_CLEAR_ON_PC | MM_C_SPK_CLEAR_ON_PC |
| C: Cancel all requests | MM_C_RTS_CLEAR_ON_PC | MM_C_RTS_CLEAR_ON_PC | MM_C_RTS_CLEAR_ON_PC MM_C_CR_CLEAR_ON_PC | <None> |

Note that a delegate does not really turn on its microphone, but he makes a Request to speak. Depending on the operation mode and the current lists, he is added to the SPK list or the RTS list. On this Request-to-Speak-event also a remark has to be made if the unit/delegate is in the Speakerslist but with the microphone off (which is possible with the function MM_C_SET_MICRO_ON_OFF, see section 5.2.3.1). In that case for all operation modes a MM_C_SPK_REMOVE_ON_PC update notification is first given for the current unit after which the update notifications according to the event matrix are generated.

5.3.2 MM General notifications

5.3.2.1 MM_C_SET_MIC_OPER_MODE_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that the microphone operation-mode has changed on the CCU.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with a structure as defined in section 5.2.2.5.

5.3.2.2 MM_C_SET_ACTIVE_MICS_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that the number of active microphones has changed on the CCU.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with a structure as defined in section 5.2.2.6.

5.3.2.3 MM_C_SET_SETTINGS_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that there is a change in the global settings on the CCU.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with a structure as defined in section 5.2.2.7

5.3.3 MM Speaker list notifications

The Microphone Management speaker list notifications reports the changes in the speakers list.

5.3.3.1 MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that a microphone of a unit is turned on or off. This notification will be sent when a delegate turns its microphone on or off.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD    wUnitId;
    WORD    wMicroId;
    WORD    wPrioId;
} MM_T_MICRO_ONOFF_ON_PC;
```

where:

| | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wUnitId</i> | Unit Identifier |
| <i>wMicroId</i> | Passes the status of the microphone. This parameter can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MM_C_PC_MIC_ON • MM_C_PC_MIC_OFF • MM_C_PC_MIC_NONE |
| <i>wPrioId</i> | Passes the prio-status of the chairman unit. This priority |

information indicates to the remote controller that the delegate units can be muted due to a priority key pressed on this chairman-unit. Although the microphone is turned on, the delegate can not yet speak.

This parameter can be one of the following values:

- MM_C_PC_PRIO_ON
- MM_C_PC_PRIO_OFF
- MM_C_PC_PRIO_NONE

The 'NONE' values of the parameters 'wMicroId' and 'wPrioId' indicate that the specific parameter is not used.

Examples

To illustrate the values of the parameters 'wMicroId' and 'wPrioId' the following value for these parameters are returned with the events:

| | wMicroId | wPrioId |
|----------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| Delegate micro ON | MM_C_PC_MIC_ON | MM_C_PC_PRIO_NONE |
| Delegate micro OFF | MM_C_PC_MIC_OFF | MM_C_PC_PRIO_NONE |
| Chairman micro ON (no Prio) | MM_C_PC_MIC_ON | MM_C_PC_PRIO_NONE |
| Chairman micro OFF (no Prio) | MM_C_PC_MIC_OFF | MM_C_PC_PRIO_NONE |
| Chairman prio ON (no micro) | MM_C_PC_MIC_ON | MM_C_PC_PRIO_ON |
| Chairman prio OFF (no micro) | MM_C_PC_MIC_OFF | MM_C_PC_PRIO_OFF |
| Chairman prio ON (with micro on) | MM_C_PC_MIC_NONE | MM_C_PC_PRIO_ON |
| Chairman prio OFF (with micro on) | MM_C_PC_MIC_NONE | MM_C_PC_PRIO_OFF |
| Chairman prio ON (with other prio on) | MM_C_PC_MIC_ON | MM_C_PC_PRIO_ON |
| Chairman prio OFF (with other prio on) | MM_C_PC_MIC_OFF | MM_C_PC_PRIO_OFF |

5.3.3.2 MM_C_NR_CHAIR_MICS_ON

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that there are still chairmen, which have pressed their micro or priority key on the unit.

Note: This notification is used to handle speech-time correctly (controlled by the DCNNG-control PC). E.g. the delegates' speech-time must be held when at least one chairman is speaking.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
WORD      wNrOfChairMicsOn;
```

where:

wNrOfChairMicsOn The number of chairmen, which are speaking.

5.3.3.3 MM_C_SPK_SET_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that the CCU has a complete new list of SPK entries.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the structure defined in 5.2.3.5.

5.3.3.4 MM_C_SPK_CLEAR_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that the SPK list is cleared.

Notify structure with this update

The update does not have any additional parameters.

5.3.3.5 MM_C_SPK_APPEND_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that a unit is added to the SPK list.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
MM_T_SPK      tSpkAdd;
```

where:

tSpkAdd The speaker who is added to the speakers list. The structure MM_T_SPK is defined in section 5.2.3.2.

5.3.3.6 MM_C_SPK_REMOVE_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that a unit is removed from the SPK list (including turning off the microphone).

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
MM_T_SPK      tSpkRemove;
```

where:

tSpkRemove The speaker who is removed from the speakers list. The structure MM_T_SPK is defined in section 5.2.3.2.

5.3.3.7 MM_C_SPK_INSERT_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that a speaker is inserted before another speaker.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    MM_T_SPK      tSearchSpk;
    MM_T_SPK      tNewSpk;
} MM_T_SPK_INSERT;
```

where:

tSearchSpk The speaker entry to search for. The new Speaker entry ('tNewSpk') shall be inserted before this Speaker.

tNewSpk The Speaker entry to be added to the list.

5.3.3.8 MM_C_SPK_REPLACE_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that a speaker is replaced by another speaker.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes along with the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    MM_T_SPK      tCurrSpk;
    MM_T_SPK      tNewSpk;
} MM_T_SPK_REPLACE;
```

where:

tCurrSpk The SPK entry to search for. This SPK entry is replaced by the new value given in the parameter 'tNewSpk'.

tNewSpk The SPK entry holding the new contents.

5.3.4 MM Comment Speaker list notifications

The Microphone Management comment speaker list notifications report the changes in the comment speakers list.

5.3.4.1 MM_C_CS_CLEAR_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that the CS list is cleared.

Notify structure with this update

The update does not have any additional parameters.

5.3.4.2 MM_C_CS_ADD_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that a unit is added to the CS list.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
MM_T_SPK            tCSpkAdd;
```

where:

tCSpkAdd The speaker who is added to the comment speakers list. The structure MM_T_SPK is defined in section 5.2.3.2.

5.3.4.3 MM_C_CS_REMOVE_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that a unit is removed from the SPK list (including turning off the microphone).

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
MM_T_SPK            tCSpkRemove;
```

where:

tCSpkRemove The speaker who is removed from the comment speakers list. The structure MM_T_SPK is defined in section 5.2.3.2.

5.3.5 MM Notebook list notifications

The Microphone Management notebook notifications report the remote controller the changes in the NBK-list.

Note: if the operation mode is set to MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_VOICE the notebook is not available (See 5.2.2.5 for operation mode).

5.3.5.1 MM_C_NBK_REMOVE_ON_PC

purpose

Notifies the remote controller that a notebook unit is removed from the NBK list.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD            wUnitId;
    WORD            wMicroType;
} MM_T_NBK;
```

where:

| | |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wUnitId</i> | Unit identifier |
| <i>wMicroType</i> | The type of microphone handling for the notebook entry as defined in 5.2.5.3 |

5.3.5.2 MM_C_NBK_SET_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that the CCU has a complete new notebook list. Note that all chairmen units will be included inside the notebook list.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the structure defined as response structure in section 5.2.5.3.

5.3.6 MM Request to Speak list notifications

The Microphone Management request to speak notifications report the remote controller the changes in the RTS-list.

5.3.6.1 MM_C_RTS_SET_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that the CCU has a complete new list of request to speak delegates/units.

Note that this notification implies a change of the first RTS entry in the list.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the structure defined in 5.2.6.4.

5.3.6.2 MM_C_RTS_CLEAR_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that the RTS list is cleared.

Notify structure with this update

The update does not have any additional parameters.

5.3.6.3 MM_C_RTS_REMOVE_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that a delegate/unit combination is removed from the RTS list.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes along with a MM_T_RTS structure, which indicates the delegate/unit combination to be removed. The structure MM_T_RTS is defined in section 5.2.6.

5.3.6.4 MM_C_RTS_FIRST_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller which delegate/unit combination is the first in the list. When the UnitId and DelegateId fields of the structure are filled with DBSC_EMPTY_UNIT and DBSC_EMPTY_DELEGATE respectively, the first RTS entry becomes invalid. The last results into a empty RTS list.

Note that this notification invalidates the previous notification about the first RTS list entry.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
MM_T_RTS    tRtsFirst;
```

where:

tRtsFirst The RTS list entry, which is now at the top of the RTS list.

5.3.6.5 MM_C_RTS_INSERT_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that a delegate/unit combination is inserted in the RTS list before another RTS entry. This notification is sent for both an insertion between two RTS entries as a append of a RTS entry to the end of the RTS.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes along with the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    MM_T_RTS    tSearchRts;
    MM_T_RTS    tNewRts;
} MM_T_RTS_INSERT;
```

where:

tSearchRts The RTS entry to search for. The new RTS entry ('tNewRts') shall be inserted before this RTS entry. When the elements of the entry are filled with empty values, then the entry 'tNewRts' will be added to the end of the list.

tNewRts The RTS entry to be added to the list.

Note that an append of the new RTS entry will be done when the elements of this parameter are filled with empty values like:

```
tSearchRts.wUnitId = DBSC_EMPTY_UNIT;
tSearchRts.wDelegateId = DBSC_EMPTY_DELEGATE;
```

5.3.6.6 MM_C_RTS_REPLACE_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that a delegate/unit combination is replaced by a new RTS entry.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes along with the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    MM_T_RTS    tCurrRts;
    MM_T_RTS    tNewRts;
} MM_T_RTS_REPLACE;
```

where:

tCurrRts The RTS entry to search for. This RTS entry is replaced by the new value given in the parameter 'tNewRts'.

tNewRts The RTS entry holding the new contents.

5.3.7 MM Comment Request list notifications

The Microphone Management Comment Request notifications report the remote controller the changes in the CR list.

5.3.7.1 MM_C_CR_CLEAR_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that the CR list is cleared.

Notify structure with this update

The update does not have any additional parameters.

5.3.7.2 MM_C_CR_ADD_ON_PC

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that a delegate/unit combination is added to the CR list.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes along with a MM_T_RTS structure, which indicates the delegate/unit combination to be removed. The structure MM_T_RTS is defined in section 5.2.6.

5.3.7.3 MM_C_CR_REMOVE_ON_PC***Purpose***

Notifies the remote controller that a delegate/unit combination is removed from the CR list.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes along with a MM_T_RTS structure, which indicates the delegate/unit combination to be removed. The structure MM_T_RTS is defined in section 5.2.6.

5.3.7.4 MM_C_CR_REPLACE_ON_PC***Purpose***

Notifies the remote controller that a delegate/unit combination is replaced by a new CR entry.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes along with a MM_T_RTS_REPLACE structure, which indicates the delegate/unit combination to be removed, and the delegate/unit combination to be added. The structure MM_T_RTS_REPLACE is defined in section 5.3.6.6.

5.3.7.5 MM_C_MAX_RSP_LIST_LEN***Purpose***

Notifies the controller that the length of the request to respond list has changed.

Notify structure from the function

WORD wNewMax;

Update notifications

MM_C_MAX_RSP_LIST_LEN

5.3.8 MM Spechtime notifications

The Microphone Management spechtime notifications report the remote controller the changes in the Spechtime setting.

5.3.8.1 MM_C_TIMER_ON_OFF***Purpose***

Notifies the controller that there is a change in using/not using of the speech timer.

Notify structure with this update

The update does not have any additional parameters.

6. CAMERA CONTROL

6.1 Introduction

The Camera Control Remote Interface is part of the DCN Next Generation software that allows for another controlling entity outside the CCU, not being the DCN Next Generation Control PC, to use the Camera Control application.

6.1.1 Remote Camera Control Control

Camera Control is the application that allows configuration of Automatic Camera Control. Typical configuration issues are e.g.: setting camera assignments, setting camera activity, setting global settings etc. More details on the complete CC application can be found in the user manual [USERDOC_CC].

Configuring Camera Control with a remote interface is achieved by means of calling a defined set of Remote Functions and acting upon a defined set of Update Notifications. The general concept of Remote Functions and Update Notifications is described in *chapter 2*chapter 2. This *chapter* also describes the protocol and hardware conditions concerning the remote interface.

Together with this remote interface, there are at the moment two locations in a fully connected CCU where CC can be influenced. These locations are:

- A remote controller (which can be the control PC) connected using an Ethernet (in case of MCCU) or RS-232 (in case of SCCU) connection. This remote controller uses Remote Function calls to configure Camera Control.
- Chairman or delegate units influence Camera Control indirectly: if their microphone is activated and a camera was assigned to their position, the camera is activated.

To get a fully operational system the remote controller must register itself to the CCU, in order for it to receive update messages from the CCU.

Remote functions coming from the remote controller can indirectly initiate update notifications in the CCU. Note that these update notifications are actually generated in connected camera equipment. Depending on the fact whether or not camera equipment is connected to the CCU, and on which type of equipment is connected, update notifications may be sent to the CCU. The CCU then forwards these to the remote controller.

Since the update notifications are only generated indirectly, they will always be received after the reception of response information of a remote function. The remote controller must wait for the response of the remote function. After reception of the response appropriate action should be taken upon the error code returned.

Events coming from a unit (chairman or delegate) are processed and the CCU is updated. Although there are no events that directly lead to generating and sending notifications, there are unit events that can indirectly lead to notifications. Again note that it depends on the type of equipment used and its connection state whether or not the notifications are sent. The notifications are sent on by the CCU to the registered remote controller.

This document gives the set of Remote Functions and the set of Update Notifications concerning Camera Control. The relation between Remote Function, sent by the remote controller, and Update Notifications is given in the description of each separate Remote Function. The (indirect) relation between unit events and Update Notifications is given in section 6.3.1.2.

6.2 Remote Functions

6.2.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the remote functions used to configure the Camera Control application on the CCU.

6.2.1.1 Remote function item explanation

Each description consists of the following items:

- **Purpose**
A global description of the purpose of the function.
- **Parameter structure for the function**
The input parameters needed to fulfill the function. When the function requires no parameters, no structure is described here. The type definitions of the basic types used to build up the input parameter structure are given in chapter 2.
- **Response structure from the function**
The output information coming from the function called. This information is only valid when the 'wError' field of the received response information equals CC_E_NOERROR.
- **Error codes returned**
The possible error values returned in the 'wError' field of the response information for this remote function. All different error codes are described in Appendix C Error Codes.
- **Update notifications**
The update notifications that are generated during the execution of the remote function. When there are no notifications generated, this part will be omitted. Note that for CC, all update notifications are generated indirectly and therefore will not always be sent (depending on the configuration).
- **Related functions**
The related function in conjunction with the function described. It refers to other remote functions and to related update notifications. When there are no related functions, this part will be omitted.

6.2.2 CC General functions

6.2.2.1 CC_C_START_CAMERA_APP

Purpose

This function indicates the CCU that the remote controller wants to communicate with the CC application inside the CCU. After receiving this function the CCU gives the control of CC to the remote controller. It is now impossible for another remote controller (e.g. DCNNG Control PC) to gain control of the application. After this function has been called, the remote controller will receive update notifications from the CC application (see section 6.3.1.2).

When the execution of this function is omitted, all other remote functions (except CC_C_GET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS and CC_C_SEND_DATA) will have no effect and will return an error code (CC_E_NOT_INCONTROL).

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

CC_E_NOERROR
CC_E_INCONTROL_OTHER_CHANNEL
CC_E_INCONTROL_THIS_CHANNEL

Related functions

CC_C_STOP_CAMERA_APP

6.2.2.2 CC_C_STOP_CAMERA_APP

Purpose

Indicate the CCU that the remote controller no longer requires to communicate with the CC application inside the CCU. After receiving this function the CCU takes over the control of CC.

The remote controller will no longer receive update notifications.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

CC_E_NOERROR
CC_E_NOT_INCONTROL

Related functions

CC_C_START_CAMERA_APP

6.2.2.3 CC_C_SET_CAMERA_ACTIVITY

Purpose

Indicates the CCU whether or not camera activity must be activated. When activated, the CCU transmits control commands to the connected camera equipment (see [USERDOC_CC]). If de-activated, the CCU does not transmit these control commands.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    BOOLEAN bCameraActivity;
} CC_T_CAMERA_ACTIVITY;
```

where:

bCameraActivity TRUE: Camera activity is activated
 FALSE: Camera activity is de-activated

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters

Error codes returned

CC_E_NOERROR
CC_E_NOT_IN_CONTROL

Update notifications

CC_C_RECEIVE_DATA

6.2.2.4 CC_C_SET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS

Purpose

Sets the global settings of the CC application.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    BOOLEAN bCameraOverrideMode;
    BYTE    byMovementTime;
    BYTE    byNumOfAudienceMon;
    BYTE    bySeatTextMode;
    BYTE    byCameraControlType;
} CC_T_GLOBAL_SETTINGS;
```

where:

bCameraOverrideMode TRUE: Camera override mode is activated, meaning a newly switched on microphone automatically activates the camera

| | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | <p>covering its position</p> <p>FALSE: Camera override mode is de-activated, meaning the camera of a newly switched on microphone is only activated when the current microphone is switched off</p> |
| <i>byMovementTime</i> | <p>Specifies the camera movement time in unit 'half-a-second'. To hide camera movement (as a preposition camera moves from one position to the next), the overview camera can be activated and displayed during the movement. This parameter specifies the period for which the camera movement is hidden. This parameter can have value 0-254 (i.e. 0-127 seconds). If this parameter has value 255, the error CC_E_INVALID_PARAMETER is returned, but only when wCameraControlType is equal to CC_C_ALLEGIANT_VIDEO_SWITCHER (in all other cases the value of byMovementTime is not used).</p> |
| <i>byNumOfAudienceMon</i> | <p>Specifies the number of audience monitors that must show the images coming from the (active) camera, if applicable. This number is excluding the operator monitor. This parameter can have value 1-4. If it has another value, the error CC_E_INVALID_PARAMETER is returned, but only when wCameraControlType is equal to CC_C_ALLEGIANT_VIDEO_SWITCHER (in all other cases the value of byMovementTime is not used).</p> |
| <i>bySeatTextMode</i> | <p>Defines the seat text mode (if applicable), which defines what text is shown on the audience monitors and the operator monitors. Refer to [USERDOC_CC] for details. The mode can be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CC_C_SCREEN_LINE The screenline as defined in the Delegate Database software is shown on one line of 16 characters • CC_C_SCREEN_LINE_DOUBLE The screenline as defined in the Delegate Database software is shown on two lines of 16 characters • CC_C_SEAT_TEXT The first line of the seat text configured for the camera (see CC_C_SET_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT) is shown on one line of 16 characters • CC_C_SEAT_TEXT_DOUBLE Both lines of the seat text configured for the camera (see CC_C_SET_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT) is shown on two lines of 16 characters <p>If this parameter has another value, the error CC_E_INVALID_PARAMETER is returned, but only when wCameraControlType is equal to CC_C_ALLEGIANT_VIDEO_SWITCHER (in all other cases the value of byMovementTime is not used).</p> |
| <i>byCameraControlType</i> | <p>Defines the type of camera control used (i.e. the type of equipment connected to the CCU that interfaces to the cameras). This can be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CC_C_NO_CAMERA_CONTROL_TYPE No equipment is used to control the cameras, i.e. camera control is not possible • CC_C_ALLEGIANT_VIDEO_SWITCHER An Allegiant Video Switcher is used to control the cameras |

(see [USERDOC_CC] for details)

- **CC_C_DIRECT_CAMERA_CONTROL**
One AutoDome camera is used to control the camera positions (the CCU directly interfaces to the camera, see [USERDOC_CC] for details)

If this parameter has another value, the error **CC_E_INVALID_CONTROL_TYPE** is returned

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

CC_E_NOERROR
CC_E_NOT_INCONTROL
CC_E_INVALID_CONTROL_TYPE
CC_E_INVALID_PARAMETER

Related functions

CC_C_GET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS
CC_C_SET_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT

6.2.2.5 CC_C_GET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS

Purpose

This function gets the global settings of the CC application. Note that this function can be called even when the remote controller is not in control of the CC application (CC_C_START_CAMERA_APP has not been called).

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The structure returned by this function is the same structure as sent with the remote function **CC_C_GET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS** (see 6.2.2.4).

Error codes returned

CC_E_NOERROR

Related functions

CC_C_SET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS
CC_C_SET_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT

6.2.2.6 CC_C_SET_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT

Purpose

This function sets the camera assignment of one or more connected cameras.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD wLength;
    CC_T_INDEXED_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT tIndexedCameraAssignment[
        CC_C_MAX_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT_CLUSTER];
} CC_T_SET_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT;
```

where **CC_T_INDEXED_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT** is defined as:

```
typedef struct
{
    UNITID wUnitId;
    CC_T_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT tCameraAssignment;
} CC_T_INDEXED_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT;
```

where CC_T_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT is defined as:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD wCameraNumber;
    BYTE byPreposNumber;
    CHAR szSeatText_1[CC_C_MAX_SEAT_TEXT_LEN];
    CHAR szSeatText_2[CC_C_MAX_SEAT_TEXT_LEN];
} CC_T_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT;
```

where:

| | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wLength</i> | The number of cameras for which an assignment is set in this structure. The assignment of these cameras can be found in <code>tIndexedCameraAssignment[0]</code> up and until <code>tIndexedCameraAssignment[wLength-1]</code> . This parameter must be in the range 0 - <code>CC_C_MAX_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT_CLUSTER</code> . If it is outside this range, the error <code>CC_E_INVALID_UNITID</code> is returned. |
| <i>tIndexedCameraAssignment</i> | Array holding the camera assignment information. Only the first <code>wLength</code> items actually hold relevant information, the rest can be ignored. Each array element is defined as a <code>CC_T_INDEXED_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT</code> structure, which is defined below. |
| <i>wUnitId</i> | Unit identifier of the unit (delegate or chairman) to which the camera is assigned. If this identifier is equal to <code>CC_C_OVERVIEW_ID</code> , the assignment of the overview camera will be set. If this parameter is larger than or equal to <code>DBSC_MAX_UNIT</code> , the error <code>CC_E_INVALID_UNITID</code> is returned. |
| <i>tCameraAssignment</i> | Camera information and settings belonging to the camera assignment. The content of this structure is defined below. |
| <i>wCameraNumber</i> | Identifier of the camera (as it is known on the connected equipment). This parameter can have value 1- <code>DBSC_MAX_CAMERA</code> . If it is outside of this range, the error <code>CC_E_INVALID_CAMERA_NUMBER</code> is returned. |
| <i>byPreposNumber</i> | The preposition of the camera. This preposition is assigned to the unit with unit identifier <code>wUnitId</code> . If this parameter is equal to 0 or <code>DBSC_EMPTY_PREPOS</code> , the camera is a fixed camera (i.e. has no prepositions, only one fixed position). Therefore this parameter can have value 0- <code>DBSC_MAX_PREPOSITION</code> or <code>DBSC_EMPTY_PREPOS</code> . If it is outside of this range, the error <code>CC_E_INVALID_PARAMETER</code> is returned. |
| <i>szSeatText_1</i> | First line of the seat text configured for the camera. Note that this parameter may or may not be used depending on the global setting <code>bySeatTextMode</code> (see <code>CC_C_SET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS</code>). This is a NULL terminated string. |
| <i>szSeatText_2</i> | Second line of the seat text configured for the camera. Note that this parameter may or may not be used depending on the global setting <code>bySeatTextMode</code> (see <code>CC_C_SET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS</code>). This is a NULL terminated string. |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

CC_E_NOERROR
 CC_E_NOT_INCONTROL
 CC_E_INVALID_UNITID
 CC_E_INVALID_CAMERA_NUMBER
 CC_E_INVALID_PARAMETER

Related functions

CC_C_SET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS
 CC_C_GET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS

6.2.2.7 CC_C_CLEAR_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENTS**Purpose**

This function clears all camera assignments in the CCU.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters..

Error codes returned

CC_E_NOERROR
 CC_E_NOT_INCONTROL

6.2.2.8 CC_C_SET_CAMERA_ID**Purpose**

This function sets the ID of one or more cameras.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD                wLength;
    CC_T_INDEXED_CAMERA_ID tIndexedCameraID[
        CC_C_MAX_CAMERA_ID_CLUSTER];
} CC_T_SET_CAMERA_ID;
```

where CC_T_INDEXED_CAMERA_ID is defined as:

```
typedef struct
{
    UNITID            wCameraNumber;
    CC_T_CAMERA_ID tCameraID;
} CC_T_INDEXED_CAMERA_ID;
```

where CC_T_CAMERA_ID is defined as:

```
typedef struct
{
    CHAR szCameraID[CC_C_MAX_CAMERA_ID_LEN];
} CC_T_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT;
```

where:

| | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wLength</i> | The number of cameras for which the ID is set in this structure. The details and IDs of these cameras can be found in tIndexedCameraID[0] up and until tIndexedCameraID[wLength-1]. This parameter must be in the range 0 - CC_C_MAX_CAMERA_ID_CLUSTER. If it is outside this range, the error CC_E_INVALID_CAMERA_NUMBER is returned. |
| <i>tIndexedCameraID</i> | Array holding the camera ID information. Only the first wLength items actually hold relevant information, the rest can be ignored. Each array element is defined as a |

| | |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | CC_T_INDEXED_CAMERA_ID structure, which is defined below. |
| <i>wCameraNumber</i> | Identifier of the camera (as it is known on the connected equipment). This parameter can have value 1-DBSC_MAX_CAMERA. If this parameter is outside of this range, the error CC_E_INVALID_CAMERA_NUMBER is returned. |
| <i>tCameraID</i> | Structure holding the actual camera ID. The content of this structure is defined below. |
| <i>szCameraID</i> | The camera ID, which is a NULL terminated string. |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

CC_E_NOERROR
 CC_E_NOT_INCONTROL
 CC_E_INVALID_CAMERA_NUMBER

6.2.2.9 CC_C_CLEAR_CAMERA_IDS**Purpose**

This function clears all camera IDs in the CCU.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters..

Error codes returned

CC_E_NOERROR
 CC_E_NOT_INCONTROL

6.2.2.10 CC_C_SEND_DATA**Purpose**

This function can be used to send data to the camera equipment connected to the CCU (Allegiant Video Switcher or an AutoDome Camera). If sending the data fails, error CC_E_INVALID_PORT_OUT is returned. Note that this function can be called even when the remote controller is not in control of the CC application (CC_C_START_CAMERA_APP has not been called).

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD wLength;
    BYTE byData[CC_C_MAX_DATA_LEN];
} CC_T_DATA_FRAME;
```

where:

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wLength</i> | Defines the size of the data sent, i.e. the data is found in byData[0] up and until byData[wLength-1]. This parameter must be in the range 0 - CC_C_MAX_DATA_LEN. |
| <i>byData</i> | Array holding the actual data. Only the first wLength items actually hold relevant information, the rest can be ignored. |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

CC_E_NOERROR
CC_E_INVALID_PORT_OUT

Update notifications

CC_C_RECEIVE_DATA

6.3 Update Notifications

6.3.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the various update notifications sent by the CCU. All the update notifications of the CC application are listed in this chapter.

6.3.1.1 Update notification item explanation

Each update notification description consists of the following items:

- **Purpose**
A global description of the purpose of the notification.
- **Notify structure with this update**
The information passed with the update notification.

6.3.1.2 Unit/user event relations

As mentioned in section 5.1.1, update notifications are not only the result of remote functions generated by the remote controller, but can also be the result of (interpreter) unit/user events. It was also mentioned in section 5.1.1 that the relation between the unit/user events and the update notifications is indirect (i.e. asynchronous).

This section gives information about the events coming from a unit/user and the possible processing done for the events. In the table below an overview is made about the events and the possible actions performed. Note that it depends on the type of equipment used and its connection state whether or not the notifications are sent.

| Event | CC_C_RECEIVE_DATA |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Microphone on (delegate/chairman)</i> | X |
| <i>Microphone off (delegate/chairman)</i> | X |

6.3.2 CC General notifications

6.3.2.1 CC_C_RECEIVE_DATA

Purpose

This notification sends data received from the connected equipment to the remote controller.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the same structure as described in 6.2.2.10 (CC_T_DATA_FRAME).

7. SIMULTANEOUS INTERPRETATION

7.1 Introduction

The Simultaneous Interpretation Remote Interface is part of the DCN Next Generation software that allows for another controlling entity outside the CCU, not being the DCN Next Generation Control PC, to use the Simultaneous Interpretation application.

7.1.1 Remote Simultaneous Interpretation Control

Simultaneous Interpretation is the application that allows preparation and monitoring over the functionality of the interpreter desks. Typical control issues are e.g.: setting a desk configuration, changing the interlock mode, changing the channel languages etc. More details on the complete IN application can be found in the user manual [USERDOC_IN].

Controlling Simultaneous Interpretation with a remote interface is achieved by means of calling a defined set of Remote Functions and acting upon a defined set of Update Notifications. The general concept of Remote Functions and Update Notifications is described in chapter 2. This chapter also describes the protocol and hardware conditions concerning the remote interface.

Together with this remote interface, there are at the moment two locations in a fully connected CCU where IN can be influenced. These locations are:

- A remote controller (which can be the control PC) connected using an Ethernet (in case of MCCU) or RS-232 (in case of SCCU) connection. This remote controller uses Remote Function calls to control Simultaneous Interpretation.
- The actual interpreter units that handle their interpreter desk control keys.

To get a fully operational system the remote controller must register itself to the CCU, in order for it to receive update messages from the CCU.

Remote functions coming from the remote controller can initiate an update in the CCU. During the update, notifications are generated and sent to the remote controller.

During the processing of remote functions on the CCU, the update messages are created and transmitted. This implies that the response information of a remote function can be received after the reception of an update notification. The remote controller must wait for the response of the remote function. After reception of the response appropriate action should be taken upon the error code returned. The notifications received during the wait for the response may be processed directly. See chapter 2 for details on this mechanism.

Events coming from a unit (interpreter desk) are processed and the CCU is updated. Although there are no events that directly lead to generating and sending notifications, there are unit events that indirectly lead to notifications. These notifications are sent to the registered remote controller.

This document gives the set of Remote Functions and the set of Update Notifications concerning Simultaneous Interpretation. The relation between Remote Function, sent by the remote controller, and Update Notifications is given in the description of each separate Remote Function. The (indirect) relation between unit events and Update Notifications is given in section 6.3.1.2.

7.2 Remote Functions

7.2.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the remote functions used to control the Simultaneous Interpretation application on the CCU.

7.2.2 Remote function item explanation

Each description consists of the following items:

- **Purpose**
A global description of the purpose of the function.
- **Parameter structure for the function**
The input parameters needed to fulfill the function. When the function requires no parameters, no structure is described here. The type definitions of the basic types used to build up the input parameter structure are given in chapter 2.
- **Response structure from the function**
The output information coming from the function called. This information is only valid when the 'wError' field of the received response information equals IN_E_NOERROR.
- **Error codes returned**
The possible error values returned in the 'wError' field of the response information for this remote function. All different error codes are described in Appendix C Error Codes.
- **Update notifications**
The update notifications that are generated during the execution of the remote function. When there are no notifications generated, this part will be omitted.
- **Related functions**
The related function in conjunction with the function described. It refers to other remote functions and to related update notifications. When there are no related functions, this part will be omitted.

7.2.3 IN General functions

7.2.3.1 IN_C_SIGNAL_CCU

Remarks

This function is exported in the IN remote interface for compatible reasons only! Use IN_C_START_IN_APP / IN_C_STOP_IN_APP instead. This function will not be supported from version 3.0.

Purpose

Function to update the controller state on the CCU. Depending on the state the database system setting StandAloneIN is updated, a timer for controller update messages is inserted or deleted, a configuration notification and/or a states notification is forced. When a timer is inserted, a states notification is sent every time this timer times out.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
struct
{
    WORD  wDummy;
    WORD  wPCActive;
}
```

where:

| | |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wDummy</i> | Dummy value, not used in the function. |
| <i>wPCActive</i> | The controller state. This controller state is a bit-shifted version (8-bit left shift) of one of the states IN_C_STANDALONE or IN_C_WITHPC. In case of IN_C_STANDALONE, the database system setting StandAloneIN is set to FALSE and the timer for controller update messages is deleted. In case of IN_C_WITHPC StandAloneIN is set to TRUE, an update timer is inserted and both a configuration and states notification is sent. |

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

WORD wNrOfInstances

where:

wNrOfInstances The value of the update use count for the IN application at the end of the function handling. It contains the number of times a remote controller (other than the remote PC) has connected over the same communication medium. Therefore the first time the IN_C_START_MON_IN function is called, it contains the value 1.

Error codes returned

IN_E_NOERROR

Update notifications

IN_C_CHAN_STATUS

IN_C_CCU_CONFIG

7.2.3.2 IN_C_START_IN_APP**Purpose**

Indicates the CCU that the remote controller wants to communicate with the IN application inside the CCU. After receiving this function the CCU gives the control of IN to the remote controller. It is now impossible for another remote controller (e.g. DCNNG Control PC) to gain control of the application. After this function has been called, the remote controller will receive update notifications from the IN application (see section 6.3.1.2).

When the execution of this function is omitted, all other remote functions (except the other start and stop functions) will have no effect and will return an error code (IN_E_APP_NOT_STARTED).

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure

WORD wNrOfInstances;

where:

wNrOfInstances The value of the update use count for the IN application at the end of the function handling. It contains the number of times a remote controller has connected over the same communication medium. E.g. the first time the IN_C_START_IN_APP function is called, it contains the value 1. Note that calling IN_C_START_MON_IN will also increase this update use count.

Error codes returned

IN_E_NOERROR

IN_E_INCONTROL_OTHER_CHANNEL

IN_E_INCONTROL_THIS_CHANNEL

Update notifications

IN_C_CCU_CONFIG
 IN_C_CHAN_STATUS
 IN_C_LANGUAGE_LIST
 IN_C_FLASHING_MIC_ON
 IN_C_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN
 IN_C_HELP_SIGN

Related functions

IN_C_STOP_IN_APP

7.2.3.3 IN_C_STOP_IN_APP**Purpose**

Indicate the CCU that the remote controller no longer requires to communicate with the IN application inside the CCU. After receiving this function the CCU takes over the control of IN. The remote controller will no longer receive update notifications.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

WORD wNrOfInstances;

where:

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wNrOfInstances</i> | The value of the update use count for the IN application at the end of the function handling. It contains the number of times a remote controller is connected over the same communication medium. E.g. when there is only one connection registered for the IN application prior to calling the IN_C_STOP_IN_APP function, the value of wNrOfInstances will be 0 when the function returns. Note that calling IN_C_STOP_MON_IN will also decrease this update use count. |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Error codes returned

IN_E_NOERROR
 IN_E_NOT_IN_CONTROL

Related functions

IN_C_START_IN_APP

7.2.3.4 IN_C_START_MON_IN**Purpose**

Function to start the monitoring behavior of the Simultaneous Interpretation application. It is not allowed/possible to control settings of Simultaneous Interpretation.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

WORD wNrOfInstances;

where:

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wNrOfInstances</i> | The value of the update use count for the IN application at the end of the function handling. It contains the number of times a remote controller has connected over the same communication medium. E.g. the first time the IN_C_START_MON_IN function is called, it contains the value 1. Note that calling |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

IN_C_START_IN_APP also increases this update use count.

Error codes returned

IN_E_NOERROR

Update notifications

IN_C_CCU_CONFIG
 IN_C_CHAN_STATUS
 IN_C_LANGUAGE_LIST
 IN_C_FLASHING_MIC_ON
 IN_C_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN
 IN_C_HELP_SIGN

Related functions

IN_C_STOP_MON_IN

7.2.3.5 IN_C_STOP_MON_IN

Purpose

Function to stop monitoring the behavior of the Simultaneous Interpretation application.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```
WORD    wNrOfInstances;
```

where:

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wNrOfInstances</i> | The value of the update use count for the IN application at the end of the function handling. It contains the number of times a remote controller is connected over the same communication medium. E.g. when there is only one connection registered for the IN application prior to calling the IN_C_STOP_MON_IN function, the value of wNrOfInstances will be 0 when the function returns. Note that calling IN_C_STOP_IN_APP will also decrease this update use count. |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Error codes returned

IN_E_NOERROR

Related functions

IN_C_START_MON_IN

7.2.3.6 IN_C_DESK_UPDATE

Purpose

This function updates an interpreter desk configuration in the CCU with a new configuration from the remote controller. It only changes data for one desk. If a microphone is on, it will be turned off first. The desk gets a download and will be brought up in its default state. The default B out channel is the lowest channel enabled. If no interpreter with the specified booth/desk combination can be found an error is returned. An interpreter unit that is being installed when this function is called will leave its installation menu.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
struct
{
    WORD  wBoothNr;
    WORD  wDeskNr;
    WORD  wAChannel;
```

```

        DWORD dwfBChannelSet;
    };

```

where:

| | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wBoothNr</i> | Booth number of the interpreter desk. Range: 1..31 |
| <i>wDeskNr</i> | Desk number of the interpreter desk. Range: 1..6 |
| <i>wAChannel</i> | The A out channel of the interpreter desk. Range: 1..current number of IN channels (which is maximally DBSC_MAX_INTERPRT_CHANNELS) |
| <i>dwfBChannelSet</i> | Double word (32 bits), of which the bits indicate which channels are enabled for the B out channel of the interpreter desk. The least significant bit stands for channel 1. If a bit is equal to 1, the channel it stands for is enabled for the B out channel. |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

```

IN_E_NOERROR
IN_E_WRONG_PARAMETER
IN_E_APP_NOT_STARTED
IN_E_UNKNOWN_INTSEAT

```

7.2.3.7 IN_C_BOOTH_UPDATE**Purpose**

This function updates an interpreter booth configuration in the CCU with a new configuration from the remote controller. It only changes the auto relay flag for one booth. All microphones in the booth will be turned off first. The auto relay flag is then set. No download takes place. If the booth cannot be found an error is returned. An interpreter unit that is being installed when this function is called will leave its installation menu.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```

struct
{
    WORD wBoothNr;
    WORD wAutoRelay;
};

```

where:

| | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wBoothNr</i> | Booth number of the booth that needs to be updated. Range: 1..31 |
| <i>wAutoRelay</i> | Auto relay flag. If the high byte part of this parameter is not equal to 0 (e.g. the parameter has a hexadecimal value 0x0100), the booth will be an auto relay booth. If the high byte part of this parameter is equal to 0 (e.g. the parameter has a hexadecimal value 0x0000), the booth will not be an autorelay booth. |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

```

IN_E_NOERROR
IN_E_WRONG_PARAMETER
IN_E_APP_NOT_STARTED
IN_E_UNKNOWN_BOOTH_NR

```

7.2.3.8 IN_C_UPDATE_LOCK

Purpose

This function changes both lock modes and the engaged Led indication. The database is updated, all microphones are turned off, the unit in install mode will leave its installation menu and all configuration data is downloaded, except for the language list. If the slave configuration does not allow one of the interlock modes an error is returned.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
struct
{
    BYTE    byWithin;
    BYTE    byBetween;
    BOOLEAN bNormalEngaged;
};
```

where:

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>byWithin</i> | Interlock mode within a booth, which can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IN_C_NONEMODE • IN_C_OVERRIDE • IN_C_INTERLOCK |
| <i>byBetween</i> | Interlock mode between booths, see <i>byWithin</i> for the possible values. Next to these the following interlock mode is also possible: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IN_C_OVERRIDE_ON_B_ONLY |
| <i>bNormalEngaged</i> | Engaged Led indication: TRUE stands for normal mode. If the microphone of an interpreter desk in a booth is switched on (first desk), the engaged LED (of the output channel of the active desk) will light up on all other interpreter desks of that booth. FALSE stands for alternative mode. In this case, the engaged LED of the other interpreter desk in the booth will not light up. It will be flashing when another interpreter desk in the booth also activates its microphone, but this happens in normal mode too. |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

```
IN_E_NOERROR
IN_E_INTERLOCK_NOT_ALLOWED
IN_E_WRONG_PARAMETER
IN_E_APP_NOT_STARTED
```

7.2.3.9 IN_C_LOAD_INT_DB

Purpose

This function changes the whole installation of the IN application. If the slave configuration does not allow the installation data, nothing happens and an error is returned. If the installation data is allowed, it changes the autorelay booths, the interlock modes, the channel languages and the number of channels and per interpreter desk the incoming and outgoing channels and which B out channels are enabled. The whole application is stopped and restarted in a default situation after all data is updated and downloaded to the desk. If the passed parameters exactly correspond to the current situation in the CCU, nothing happens and IN_E_NOERROR is returned.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    DWORD          dwfAutoSet;
    BYTE           byBetweenLock;
    BYTE           byWithinLock;
    BYTE           byMaxChans;
    BYTE           byChannels[DBSC_MAX_INTERPRT_CHANNEL];
    IN_T_DESKCONFIG tDeskConf[DBSC_MAX_INTBOOTH][DBSC_MAX_DESK_PER_BOOTH];
    BOOLEAN        bNormalEngaged;
} IN_T_DB_DATA;
```

where the IN_T_DESKCONFIG is defined as:

```
typedef struct
{
    BOOLEAN bInstalled;
    UNITID  wUnitId;
    BYTE    byIncoming;
    BYTE    byOutgoing;
    CHAR    cOutSelect;
    DWORD   dwfBChannelSet;
} IN_T_DESKCONFIG;
```

in which a UNITID is defined as:

```
typedef WORD UNITID;
```

where:

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>dwfAutoSet</i> | Autorelay flag. The bits of this DWORD indicate which booths are autorelay booths. The least significant bit stands for booth 1. If a bit is equal to 1, the corresponding booth is an autorelay booth. |
| <i>byBetweenLock</i> | Interlock mode between booths, which can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IN_C_NONEMODE • IN_C_OVERRIDE • IN_C_INTERLOCK • IN_C_OVERRIDE_ON_B_ONLY |
| <i>byWithinLock</i> | Interlock mode within a booth, see <i>byBetweenLock</i> for the possible values, except for the IN_C_OVERRIDE_ON_B_ONLY interlock mode. |
| <i>byMaxChans</i> | The number of assigned channels. Range: 1..DBSC_MAX_INTERPRT_CHANNEL. |
| <i>byChannels[]</i> | Array with language per channel. Only the first <i>byMaxChans</i> values of this array are used. |
| <i>bNormalEngaged</i> | Engaged Led indication: TRUE stands for normal mode. If the microphone of an interpreter desk in a booth is switched on (first desk), the engaged LED (of the output channel of the active desk) will light up on all other interpreter desks of that booth. FALSE stands for alternative mode. In this case, the engaged LED of the other interpreter desk in the booth will not light up. It will be flashing when another interpreter desk in the booth also activates its microphone, but this happens in normal mode too. |
| <i>tDeskConf[][]</i> | Matrix holding the desk configuration. Each matrix element is defined as an IN_T_DESKCONFIG structure that is defined below. The position in the matrix defines the desk and booth number of the unit (interpreter desk). Adding the value 1 to the indexes of the matrix retrieves the booth and desk number, e.g. |

| | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | tDeskConf[2][3] hold the data of the interpreter desk located in booth 3 with desk number 4. |
| <i>blnInstalled</i> | TRUE if the interpreter desk is installed FALSE if the interpreter desk is not installed. In this case all other parameters of this IN_T_DESKCONFIG structure are discarded. |
| <i>wUnitId</i> | Unit Identifier. Valid values are 1..231 and 233..242 (note that the unit identifier must be unique for every active unit, i.e. not only for interpreter desks). If there is no unit assigned to the desk and booth number this identifier belongs to (see tDeskConf explanation), it must have the value DCNC_UNASSIGNED_UNIT. The mapping of unit identifiers to booth and desk numbers must be the same as the mapping received in the last IN_C_CHAN_STATUS notification (see 6.3.2.1 - tIntMics). If this is not the case, the error IN_E_INCORRECT_DESK_CONFIG will be returned. |
| <i>byIncoming</i> | The incoming channel of the interpreter desk. This value is ignored, floor is set as incoming channel of the interpreter desk (to start in a default situation). |
| <i>byOutgoing</i> | The A out channel of the interpreter desk. Range: 1..byMaxChans |
| <i>cOutSelect</i> | 'A' if the A out channel of the interpreter desk is active 'B' if the B out channel of the interpreter desk is active. Note that this parameter is case sensitive, i.e. if it is 'a' or 'b' the error code IN_E_WRONG_PARAMETER will be returned. |
| <i>dwfBChannelSet</i> | Double word (32 bits), of which the bits indicate which channels are enabled for the B out channel of the interpreter desk. The least significant bit stands for channel 1. If a bit is equal to 1, the channel it stands for is enabled for the B out channel. |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

IN_E_NOERROR
IN_E_INTERLOCK_NOT_ALLOWED
IN_E_WRONG_PARAMETER
IN_E_APP_NOT_STARTED
IN_E_INCORRECT_DESK_CONFIG

Related functions

IN_C_DESK_UPDATE
IN_C_BOOTH_UPDATE
IN_C_UPDATE_LCK

7.2.3.10 IN_C_CHANNEL_UPDATE**Purpose**

This function changes the channel languages and the number of channels. The whole application is stopped and restarted in a default situation after the channel data is updated and downloaded to the desk.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

IN_T_CHANNELANG tChannelLang:

where IN_T_CHANNELANG is defined as:

```
typedef BYTE IN_T_CHANNELANG[DBSC_MAX_INTERPRT_CHANNELS];
```

where:

tChannelLang Array holding the channel languages. This array can hold up to DBSC_MAX_INTERPRT_CHANNELS channel languages. If the array holds less channel languages, this is marked by an array value equal to the constant IN_C_NOMORE_CHANNELS. All values in the array after this special value are ignored (this way the number of channels is determined). The range of the channel languages is 1..DBSC_MAX_LANGNAME. Also note that the range of the number of channels is 1..DBSC_MAX_INTERPRT_CHANNELS. Therefore if the constant IN_C_NOMORE_CHANNELS is found in tChannelLang[0] (implying the number of channels is equal to 0), the error code IN_E_WRONG_PARAMETER will be returned.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

```
IN_E_NOERROR
IN_E_WRONG_PARAMETER
IN_E_APP_NOT_STARTED
```

7.2.3.11 IN_C_DOWNLOAD_LANGLIST

Purpose

This function sends a new language list from the remote controller to the CCU. If it is not the standard English or French list the database is updated. If the language list number changes or if the new one is not the standard English or French list all desks are downloaded for configuration and language list data. All microphones are turned off in that case and the units are brought back in a default state.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD wVersionOfLangList;
    struct IN_T_LANGLIST tLangList[DBSC_MAX_LANGNAME];
} IN_T_RF_LANGLIST;
```

where the struct IN_T_LANGLIST is defined as:

```
struct IN_T_LANGLIST
{
    WORD wAudioLangId;
    CHAR szLangName[DBSC_NCHAR_LANGNAME];
    CHAR szLangAbbr[DBSC_NCHAR_LANGABBR];
};
```

where:

wVersionOfLangList Version of the language list. This can be one of the following constants:

- IN_C_ENG_LANG_LIST_ID (standard English list)
- IN_C_FR_LANG_LIST_ID (standard French list)
- IN_C_ORG_LANG_LIST_ID⁸ (original language list)
- IN_C_CUS_LANG_LIST_1_ID (custom language list 1)

⁸ Is the default value when wVersionOfLangList argument is incorrect.

- IN_C_CUS_LANG_LIST_2_ID (custom language list 2)
- IN_C_CUS_LANG_LIST_3_ID (custom language list 3)

| | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>tLangList</i> | Array holding the actual language list information. Each array element is defined as an IN_T_LANGLIST structure that is defined below. This array is only read and stored when <i>wVersionOfLangList</i> is not equal to IN_C_ENG_LANG_LIST or IN_C_FR_LANG_LIST_ID, else it is discarded. |
| <i>wAudioLangId</i> | The Identifier of the audio language. This parameter is ignored, the actual identifier is derived from the array index of <i>tLangList</i> by adding 1 to this index. E.g. the identifier of the audio language in <i>tLangList</i> [2] is 3. |
| <i>szLangName</i> | Name of the audio language. This must be a null terminated string (i.e. maximum length of the name is (DBSC_NCHAR_LANGNAME – 1) characters followed by the '\0' character). |
| <i>szLangAbbr</i> | Abbreviation of the audio language. This must be a null terminated string (i.e. maximum length is (DBSC_NCHAR_LANGABBR – 1) characters followed by the '\0' character). |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

IN_E_NOERROR
IN_E_APP_NOT_STARTED

Update notifications

IN_C_LANGUAGE_LIST

7.2.3.12 IN_C_SET_FLASH_MIC_ON**Purpose**

This function is used to configure the interpreter desks concerning the microphone button ring when engaged. The microphone button ring can be set to be flashing or non-flashing (stays on) when engaged.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

BOOLEAN bFlashingWhenEngaged;

where:

bFlashingWhenEngaged TRUE if the microphone button ring must be flashing when engaged
FALSE if the microphone button ring must not be flashing when engaged.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

IN_E_NOERROR
IN_E_APP_NOT_STARTED

Update notifications

IN_C_FLASHING_MIC_ON

7.2.3.13 IN_C_SET_FLOOR_DIST

Purpose

This function is used to configure the interpreter desks concerning distribution of the floor signal on the outgoing channel in case no interpretation is performed. There are two possibilities: either the floor signal is distributed, or no signal is distributed.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
BOOLEAN bFloorDistribution;
```

where:

| | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>bFloorDistribution</i> | TRUE if the floor signal must be distributed on the outgoing channel when no interpretation is performed FALSE if no signal must be distributed on the outgoing channel when no interpretation is performed. |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

```
IN_E_NOERROR  
IN_E_APP_NOT_STARTED
```

Update notifications

```
IN_C_FLOOR_DISTRIBUTION
```

Related functions

```
IN_C_GET_FLOOR_DIST
```

7.2.3.14 IN_C_GET_FLOOR_DIST

Purpose

This function is used to retrieve the current setting concerning distribution of the floor signal on the outgoing channel in case no interpretation is performed. There are two possibilities: either the floor signal is distributed, or no signal is distributed.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```
BOOLEAN bFloorDistribution;
```

where:

| | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>bFloorDistribution</i> | TRUE if the floor signal is distributed on the outgoing channel when no interpretation is performed FALSE if no signal is distributed on the outgoing channel when no interpretation is performed. |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Error codes returned

```
IN_E_NOERROR  
IN_E_APP_NOT_STARTED
```

Related functions

```
IN_C_SET_FLOOR_DIST
```

7.2.3.15 IN_C_SET_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN

Purpose

This function is used to configure the interpreter desks concerning the enabling of speak slowly signaling. There are two possibilities: either the function is disabled or enabled.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

BOOLEAN bSpeakSlowlySign;

where:

bSpeakSlowlySign TRUE if speak slowly signaling must be enabled
FALSE if speak slowly signaling must be disabled

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

IN_E_NOERROR
IN_E_APP_NOT_STARTED

Update notifications

IN_C_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN

Related functions

IN_C_GET_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN

7.2.3.16 IN_C_GET_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN**Purpose**

This function is used to retrieve the interpreter desks configuration concerning the enabling of speak slowly signaling. There are two possibilities: either the function is disabled or enabled.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

BOOLEAN bSpeakSlowlySign;

where:

bSpeakSlowlySign TRUE if speak slowly signaling is enabled.
FALSE if speak slowly signaling is disabled.

Error codes returned

IN_E_NOERROR
IN_E_APP_NOT_STARTED

Related functions

IN_C_SET_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN

7.2.3.17 IN_C_SET_HELP_SIGN**Purpose**

This function is used to configure the interpreter desks concerning the enabling of help signaling. There are two possibilities: either the function is disabled or enabled.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

BOOLEAN bHelpSign;

where:

bHelpSign TRUE if help signaling must be enabled
FALSE if help signaling must be disabled

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

IN_E_NOERROR
IN_E_APP_NOT_STARTED

Update notifications

IN_C_HELP_SIGN

Related functions

IN_C_GET_HELP_SIGN

7.2.3.18 IN_C_GET_HELP_SIGN**Purpose**

This function is used to retrieve the interpreter desks configuration concerning the enabling of help signaling. There are two possibilities: either the function is disabled or enabled.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```
BOOLEAN bHelpSign;
```

where:

| | |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>bHelpSign</i> | TRUE if help signaling is enabled. FALSE if help signaling is disabled. |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Error codes returned

IN_E_NOERROR

IN_E_APP_NOT_STARTED

Related functions

IN_C_SET_HELP_SIGN

7.2.3.19 IN_C_ASSIGN_UNIT**Purpose**

This function is used to assign unit(s) to the given booth and desk numbers.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD wNrOfUnits;
    IN_T_UNIT_ASSIGN tUnitAssignList[DBSC_MAX_INTSEAT];
} IN_T_UNIT_ASSIGN_LIST;
```

where the IN_T_UNIT_ASSIGN is defined as:

```
typedef struct
{
    UNITID tUnitId;
    BYTE byBooth;
    BYTE byDesk;
} IN_T_UNIT_ASSIGN;
```

where:

| | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| wNrOfUnits | The number of unit list entries actual present in the tUnitAssignList array. Only this amount of array elements is transmitted. This value never exceeds the constant DBSC_MAX_INTSEAT. |
| tUnitAssignList [] | Array holding the list of unit assignments (see notes below). |
| wUnitId | Unit Identifier of the interpreter |
| byBooth | The assigned booth number, with the values 1...31 |
| byDesk | The assigned desk number, with the values 1...6 |

The assignment list cannot contain duplicate entries (e.g. unit id's or booth/desk combinations). At most one unit can be assigned to a booth/desk combination. Units can be assigned to already occupied booth/desk combinations. If the current occupant is not in the assignment list then it will be overwritten and the settings will be discarded. If it is in the list then the settings remain untouched. This includes the settings for the output channels (such as the A and B channels). Only units that have not been assigned before get the default settings. The order of the list is also irrelevant.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

IN_E_NOERROR
 IN_E_APP_NOT_STARTED
 IN_E_WRONG_PARAMETER
 IN_E_UNKNOWN_UNIT
 IN_E_MEMORY_ALLOC_FAILED

Related functions

IN_C_UNASSIGN_UNIT

7.2.3.20 IN_C_UNASSIGN_UNIT

Purpose

This function is used to unassign unit(s) to the given booth and desk numbers.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD                wNrOfUnits;
    UNITID              tUnitList[DBSC_MAX_INTSEAT];
} IN_T_RFS_UNIT_LIST;
```

where:

| | |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| wNrOfUnits | The number of unit list entries actual present in the tUnitAssignList array. Only this amount of array elements is transmitted. This value never exceeds the constant DBSC_MAX_INTSEAT. |
| tUnitList[] | Array holding the list of unit ids. |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

IN_E_NOERROR
 IN_E_APP_NOT_STARTED
 IN_E_WRONG_PARAMETER
 IN_E_UNKNOWN_UNIT
 IN_E_UNKNOWN_INTSEAT

Related functions

IN_C_ASSIGN_UNIT

7.3 Update Notifications

7.3.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the various update notifications sent by the CCU. All the update notifications of the IN application are listed in this chapter.

7.3.1.1 Update notification item explanation

Each update notification description consists of the following items:

- **Purpose**
A global description of the purpose of the notification.
- **Notify structure with this update**
The information passed with the update notification.

7.3.1.2 Unit/user event relations

As we have mentioned in section 5.1.1, update notifications are not only the result of remote functions generated by the remote controller, but can also be the result of (interpreter) unit/user events. It was also mentioned in section 5.1.1 that the relation between the unit/user events and the update notifications is indirect (i.e. asynchronous).

This section gives information about the events coming from a unit/user or a remote controller and the processing done for the events. In the table below an overview is made about the events and the actions performed.

| Event | IN_C_CCU_CON FIG | IN_C_CHAN_STA TUS | IN_C_FLASHI NG_MIC_ON | IN_C_FLOOR R_DISTRI BUTION | IN_C_LANGUA GE_LIST | IN_C_SPEAKS LOWLY_SIGN | IN_C_HELP_SI GN |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Start remote control (i.e. call to IN_C_START_IN_APP⁹)</i> | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| <i>Stop remote control (i.e. call to IN_C_STOP_IN_APP¹⁰)</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Start remote monitoring (i.e. call to IN_C_START_MON_IN)</i> | X | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| <i>Stop remote monitoring (i.e. call to IN_C_STOP_MON_IN)</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>CCU receives a new language list from the remote controller (i.e. call to IN_C_DOWNLOAD_LANGLIST)</i> | - | - | - | - | X | - | - |
| <i>Configuration of the interpreter desks concerning the microphone bar when engaged has changed (i.e. call to IN_C_SET_FLASH_MIC_ON)</i> | - | - | X | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Configuration of the interpreter desks concerning distribution of the floor signal on the outgoing channel in case no interpretation is performed has changed (i.e. call to IN_C_SET_FLOOR_DIST)</i> | - | - | - | X | - | - | - |
| <i>Configuration of the interpreter desks concerning the enabling of speak slowly signaling has changed (i.e. call to IN_C_SET_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN)</i> | - | - | - | - | - | X | - |
| <i>Configuration of the interpreter desks concerning the enabling of help signaling has changed (i.e. call to IN_C_SET_HELP_SIGN)</i> | - | - | - | - | - | - | X |
| <i>Microphone on</i> | - | X | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>Microphone off</i> | - | X | - | - | - | - | - |

⁹ These update events will also occur when using IN_C_SIGNAL_CCU function with arguments IN_C_WITH_PC.

¹⁰ These update events will also occur when using IN_C_SIGNAL_CCU function with arguments IN_C_STAND_ALONE.

| Event | IN_C_CCU_CONFIG | IN_C_CHAN_STATUS | IN_C_FLASHING_MIC_ON | IN_C_FLOOR_DISTRIBUTION | IN_C_LANGUAGE_LIST | IN_C_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN | IN_C_HELP_SIGN |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| Select A as active out channel ¹¹ | - | X/- | - | - | - | | |
| Select B as active out channel ¹¹ | - | X/- | - | - | - | | |
| Start install mode ¹¹ | - | X/- | - | - | - | | |
| Stop install mode ¹² | X/- | X | X/- | - | - | X/- | X/- |
| Select floor signal as incoming channel ¹¹ | - | X/- | - | - | - | | |
| Select relay signal as incoming channel ¹¹ | - | X/- | - | - | - | | |
| Select autorelay signal as incoming channel ¹¹ | - | X/- | - | - | - | | |

¹¹ This action only leads to the shown notification if the microphone of the interpreter desk is turned on when the action is performed. If the microphone is off, performing the action will not lead to any update notifications.

¹² If the CCU controls the IN application (i.e. no remote controller connected), the interpreter desks have a full installation menu. Therefore more settings than present in the IN_C_CHAN_STATUS notification can be changed. Due to this reason the IN_C_CCU_CONFIG, IN_C_FLASHING_MIC_ON, IN_C_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN and IN_C_HELP_SIGN update notification are also sent, but only when there is no remote controller.

7.3.2 IN General notifications

7.3.2.1 IN_C_CHAN_STATUS

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller of a status update.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
struct
{
    BOOLEAN          bConnectChanges;
    IN_T_MICSTAT     tIntMics;
    IN_T_ACTIVECHAN  tInActiveChan;
    IN_T_CHANNELS    tAChannels;
    IN_T_CHANNELS    tBChannels;
    IN_T_CHANNELS    tInChannels;
};
```

where the structures IN_T_MICSTAT, IN_T_ACTIVECHAN and IN_T_CHANNELS are defined as:

```
typedef struct
{
    UNITID   wUnitId;
    BOOLEAN  bMicStatus;
} IN_T_MICSTAT[DBSC_MAX_INTBOOTH][DBSC_MAX_DESK_PER_BOOTH];

typedef CHAR IN_T_ACTIVECHAN[DBSC_MAX_INTBOOTH][DBSC_MAX_DESK_PER_BOOTH];

typedef BYTE IN_T_CHANNELS[DBSC_MAX_INTBOOTH][DBSC_MAX_DESK_PER_BOOTH];
```

in which a UNITID is defined as:

```
typedef WORD UNITID;
```

where:

| | |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>bConnectChanges</i> | TRUE if there was a change in connected units (i.e. interpreter desks were connected or disconnected) since the last status update FALSE if there was no change in connected units since the last update. |
| <i>tIntMics</i> | Matrix holding the microphone status information of the connected interpreter desks. Each matrix element is defined as an IN_T_MICSTAT structure that is defined below. Every element holds the information of one particular desk in one particular booth. The position in the matrix defines the desk and booth number of the unit (interpreter desk). Adding the value 1 to the indexes of the matrix retrieves the booth and desk number, e.g. tIntMics[0][1] hold the data of the interpreter desk located in booth 1 with desk number 2. |
| <i>tInActiveChan</i> | Matrix holding the active out channels of the connected units. The value of the matrix elements is either 'A' or 'B'. |
| <i>tAChannels</i> | Matrix holding the A out channels of the connected units. |
| <i>tBChannels</i> | Matrix holding the B out channels of the connected units. |
| <i>tInChannels</i> | Matrix holding the incoming channels of the connected units. |
| <i>wUnitId</i> | Unit Identifier. If there is no unit assigned to the desk and booth number this identifier belongs to, it will have the value DCNC_UNASSIGNED_UNIT. |
| <i>bMicStatus</i> | TRUE if the microphone of the unit is on FALSE if the microphone of the unit is off. |

7.3.2.2 IN_C_CCU_CONFIG

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller of a configuration update.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
struct
{
    BYTE          byBetweenLock;
    BYTE          byWithinLock;
    BYTE          byMaxChans;
    WORD         wVerLangList;
    IN_T_CHANNELANG tChanLang;
};
```

where the structure IN_T_CHANNELANG is defined as:

```
typedef BYTE IN_T_CHANNELANG[DBSC_MAX_INTERPRT_CHANNEL];
```

where:

| | |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>byBetweenLock</i> | Interlock mode between booths, which can be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IN_C_NONEMODE • IN_C_OVERRIDE • IN_C_INTERLOCK • IN_C_OVERRIDE_ON_B_ONLY |
| <i>byWithinLock</i> | Interlock mode within a booth, see <i>byBetweenLock</i> for the possible values, except for the IN_C_OVERRIDE_ON_B_ONLY interlock mode |
| <i>byMaxChans</i> | The number of assigned channels. Range: 1..DBSC_MAX_INTERPRT_CHANNEL. |
| <i>wVerLangList</i> | Version of the language list. This can be one of the following constants: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IN_C_ENG_LANG_LIST_ID (standard English list) • IN_C_FR_LANG_LIST_ID (standard French list) • IN_C_ORG_LANG_LIST_ID (original language list) • IN_C_CUS_LANG_LIST_1_ID (custom language list 1) • IN_C_CUS_LANG_LIST_2_ID (custom language list 2) • IN_C_CUS_LANG_LIST_3_ID (custom language list 3) |
| <i>tChanLang</i> | Array with language per channel. Only the first <i>byMaxChans</i> values of this array are useful, the rest of the elements hold the default value IN_C_DEF_LANG. If the channel languages have been set using IN_C_CHANNEL_UPDATE (see 7.2.3.10), the channel languages shown in this array are equal to the values passed in IN_C_CHANNEL_UPDATE. E.g. if the channel language 1 was passed for channel 1 in IN_C_CHANNEL_UPDATE (tChannelLang[0] = 1), channel language 1 will also be shown for channel 1 in this structure (tChanLang[0] = 1). Range: 1..DBSC_MAX_LANGNAME. |

7.3.2.3 IN_C_FLASHING_MIC_ON

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller of the flashing microphone button ring setting.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
BOOLEAN bFlashingWhenEngaged
```

where:

bFlashingWhenEngaged TRUE if the microphone button ring flashes when engaged
FALSE if the microphone button ring does not flash when engaged.

7.3.2.4 IN_C_FLOOR_DISTRIBUTION

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller of the floor distribution setting.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
BOOLEAN bFloordistribution
```

where:

bFloorDistribution TRUE if the floor signal is distributed on the outgoing channel when no interpretation is performed
FALSE if no signal is distributed on the outgoing channel when no interpretation is performed.

7.3.2.5 IN_C_LANGUAGE_LIST

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller of a language list update.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
struct
{
    WORD                wVersionOfLangList;
    struct IN_T_LANGLIST tLangList[DBSC_MAX_LANGNAME];
};
```

where the struct IN_T_LANGLIST is defined as:

```
struct IN_T_LANGLIST
{
    WORD    wAudioLangId;
    CHAR    szLangName[DBSC_NCHAR_LANGNAME];
    CHAR    szLangAbbr [DBSC_NCHAR_LANGABBR];
};
```

where:

wVersionOfLangList Version of the language list. This can be one of the following constants:

- IN_C_ENG_LANG_LIST_ID (standard English list)
- IN_C_FR_LANG_LIST_ID (standard French list)
- IN_C_ORG_LANG_LIST_ID (original language list)
- IN_C_CUS_LANG_LIST_1_ID (custom language list 1)
- IN_C_CUS_LANG_LIST_2_ID (custom language list 2)
- IN_C_CUS_LANG_LIST_3_ID (custom language list 3)

tLangList Array holding the actual language list information. Each array element is defined as an IN_T_LANGLIST structure that is defined below. If the version of the language list is IN_C_ENG_LANG_LIST_ID or IN_C_FR_LANG_LIST_ID, this array will be filled with dummy values (i.e. all language identifiers are 0 and all strings are empty). If the version of the language list is IN_C_ORG_LANG_LIST_ID, the array can also be filled with dummy values. This is the case, if the version of the language list was set by an interpreter desk in its install menu (in which case the predefined original language list is used). In case the original language list was downloaded by a remote controller (see IN_C_DOWNLOAD_LANGLIST in 7.2.3.11), the array will contain the downloaded language list

information.

| | |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>wAudioLangId</i> | The Identifier of the audio language. |
| <i>szLangName</i> | Name of the audio language. |
| <i>szLangAbbr</i> | Abbreviation of the audio language. |

7.3.2.6 IN_C_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller of the status of speak slowly signaling.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

BOOLEAN *bSpeakSlowlySign*

where:

bSpeakSlowlySign TRUE if speak slowly signaling is enabled.
FALSE if speak slowly signaling is disabled.

7.3.2.7 IN_C_HELP_SIGN

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller of the status of help signaling.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

BOOLEAN *bHelpSign*

where:

bHelpSign TRUE if help signaling is enabled.
FALSE if help signaling is disabled.

8. PARLIAMENTARY AND MUTLI VOTING

8.1 Internal Functioning Voting application

The voting application present in the CCU is set up as an engine capable of handling parliamentary kind of voting's. For all voting rounds to be carried out, you can identify common aspects for each different kind of voting.

The voting application uses the common aspects to control the voting requested. Some of these common aspects are:

- Subject of the voting
- The kind of the voting (e.g. parliamentary voting with "Yes", "No" & Abstain" answers)
- General setting (e.g. voting time limit, etc.)

More details on the complete parliamentary voting application can be found in the appropriate user manuals.

8.1.1 Voting subject

The Voting subject is controlled by the remote function VT_C_DOWNLOAD_SUBJECT. This remote function passes the subject text along with a motion number as subject identifier to the CCU. The CCU in his turn uses the motion number to identify the subject handled.

8.1.2 Voting kind

The voting kind determines the kind of voting to run by the voting application. The voting kind is controlled by the remote function VT_C_SET_VOTINGPARAMS. This remote function passes the kind of the voting (e.g. "parliamentary"), the number of answer options (e.g. "3"), the answer menu settings (e.g. "Yes, Abstain, No"), etc. to the CCU. More parameters to complete the identification of the voting kind must be passed to the CCU. A complete list of parameters can be found at the remote function description in section 8.2.2.8.

8.1.3 General Voting setting

The general voting settings are mostly common for multiple voting rounds (done over different kind of voting's). These settings include settings like:

- **Voting time limit**
Shows how many minutes and seconds the delegates have to complete their vote.
- **Voting LED's**
Shows the vote done using the LED's on the delegate's unit or use one of the secret voting sequences available.
- **First vote counts**
Informs that the first vote entered (TRUE) or the last vote entered (FALSE) by the delegate counts.

Detailed information about all the general voting settings can be found at the description for the remote function VT_C_SET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS (section 8.2.2.9).

8.1.4 Communication settings

Not mentioned by the common aspects are the communication settings. These settings are used to control how the communication of the results should take place. The results can be sent to the remote controller using update notification (VT_C_RESULTSNOTIFY), or the results are not automatically sent to the remote controller. In the latter case the remote controller must collect the results using remote function (VT_C_GET_RESULTS).

Besides the selection of collecting the results (automatic of manual), these settings also includes the way results could be received. A selection can be made to receive the results compressed or normal. The next section explains the compressed result structure in more depth.

8.1.4.1 Result structure format definition

As stated in the communication settings the results could be received normally or compressed. For both communication settings the same structure is used.

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD        wVotingNumber;
    DWORD       dwNrOfPresent;
    DWORD       dwNrOfNotVoted;
    DWORD       dwNrOfVotes [VT_C_MAX_ANSWER_OPTIONS];
    WORD        wFillLevel;
    BOOLEAN     bCompressed;
    BYTE        byDelegateVotes [VT_C_MAX_RESULT_DELEGATE];
} VT_T_RESULT_REC;
```

where:

| | |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wVotingNumber</i> | The voting number as set during the VT_C_DOWNLOAD_SUBJECT remote function. The value VT_C_STANDALONE_VOTING indicates that no subject was downloaded before the start of the voting. |
| <i>dwNrOfPresent</i> | Total number of delegates which are present for the voting round. Range 0-DBSC_MAX_DELEGATE. |
| <i>dwNrOfNotVoted</i> | Total number of delegates which have not voted yet. For the record: these delegates are present for the voting. So dwNrOfNotVoted <= dwNrOfPresent. |
| <i>dwNrOfVotes</i> | Array with in each array-element the total of casted votes for that answer-option, whereby the last item in the array holds the total voting weight of the not voters. The total is calculated by taking the sum of the delegates who have casted this particular vote multiplied by their vote-weight. |
| <i>wFillLevel</i> | Highest array index available in the 'byDelegateVotes' array. Range 0-VT_C_MAX_RESULT_DELEGATE. |
| <i>bCompressed</i> | Inform that the 'byDelegateVotes' is compressed or not. Possible values are: TRUE The array is compressed and holds the results of two delegates in each array-element. FALSE The array is not compressed. One delegate-information in each array-element. |
| <i>byDelegateVotes</i> | Array containing the vote per delegate. The index is based on the DelegateId - 1. When the results are not compressed, each element contains the vote of one delegate. If the results are compressed, each element contains the vote of two delegates. The high nibble of the element contains the vote of an even DelegateId and the low nibble of the element contains the vote of an uneven DelegateId. |

Note that for this array only the number of array-elements as stored in the parameter 'wFillLevel' is actual transmitted between the CCU and the remote controller.

Note when using compressed results, the lower nibble of the possible answer values is also taken. This means that the 'nibble'-value 0xE means VT_C_VOTE_NOT_VOTED and 'nibble'-value 0xF means VT_C_VOTE_UNASSIGNED.

Due to the limitation of the data-length of the structure both communication settings have their restrictions, which are:

| | |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Normal</i> | The 'byDelegateVotes' holds for each element (read byte) the vote-result of one delegate. This means that the structure can hold information for VT_C_MAX_RESULT_DELEGATE delegates. When there are more |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

delegates in the system you cannot use this way of receiving.

Compressed The 'byDelegateVotes' holds for each element (read byte) the vote-result of two (2) delegates. Using the compressed way of receiving results the structure can hold $2 * VT_C_MAX_RESULT_DELEGATE$ delegates, which is large enough to hold all delegates.

However the vote-result is now stored in the upper or lower nibble of a byte. This implies that the total number of possible answers is limited to 14 answers (2 answer values are always reserved for 'not-present' and 'present-and-not-voted'). This limitation of the number of answers inhibits certain voting-kinds, which are not discussed further in this document. Note that the parliamentary type of voting only uses 3 answer-options.

As a result of both restrictions we can take the conclusion that we cannot receive the voting result of voting-kinds, which use more than 14 answer options and if the system holds more than $VT_C_MAX_RESULT_DELEGATE$ delegates.

Delegate voting result organization

The delegate voting results are organized in a list of delegate's, whereby the DelegateId is used as index in the list. The complete list is stored in the 'byDelegateVotes' array using either normal or compressed storage.

Because the DelegateId is used as index within the list, the minimum length of the list is equal to the highest DelegateId present in the downloaded delegate-database. This implies that the list may contain holes in the DelegateId-numbering. For each not used DelegateId in of the delegate-database, the voting result is set to $VT_C_VOTE_UNASSIGNED$.

Example: The downloaded delegate-database consists of the DelegateId's 1, 2, 3 and 8. This implies that the highest DelegateId's is equal to 8 and therefore the list gets the length of 8 delegates. For each DelegateId not in the delegate-database (DelegateId's 4-7) the voting result is set to $VT_C_VOTE_UNASSIGNED$. The other used DelegateId's can get the following values (for Parliamentary Voting type with 3 answers):

| | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| $VT_C_VOTE_NOT_VOTED$ | The delegate is present, but has not casted a vote (yet). |
| $VT_C_VOTE_YES$ | The delegate is present and has casted the 'Yes' vote. |
| $VT_C_VOTE_NO$ | The delegate is present and has casted the 'No' vote. |
| $VT_C_VOTE_ABSTAIN$ | The delegate is present and has casted the 'Abstain' vote. |
| $VT_C_VOTE_NPPV$ | The delegate is present and has chosen the 'NPPV' vote. |

Note that for the result values only the lower nibble is used when the voting result is stored in the 'byDelegateVotes' array using the compressed storage form.

8.1.5 Default settings voting application

As mentioned in the sections above, setting of the voting application can be changed using remote functions. But after successfully executing the $VT_C_START_APP$ remote function, the remote controller could directly start a voting round without first setting the subject and/or voting parameters (global and voting kind).

In this particular case the voting is started with the settings as present during the standalone operation of the voting application. During power-on of the *DCN Next Generation*-system all settings will get their default values. When a remote controller already had called remote voting functions, some setting still have their last values as set by that remote controller (see also §8.1.5.1). The default (power-on) values for the remote functions are:

Voting subject The voting number is set to zero and the subject text and legend texts are set to empty strings. In C-source lines:

```
wVotingNumber = VT_C_STANDALONE_VOTING;
szVotingSubject = "";
szLegendSubject = "";
```

This means that there is no subject text available on the unit LCD's. More information about the parameters can be found in section 8.2.2.7.

Voting parameters The voting parameters consist of various parameters which have the

following default values:

```
wVotingMenu = VT_C_MENU_YES_NO_ABSTAIN;
wNrOfAnswerOptions = 3;
bOpenVoting = FALSE;
wInterimResultType = VT_C_INT_RES_NONE;
```

More information about the parameters can be found in section 8.2.2.8.

General voting settings

The general voting settings consists of many parameters which have the following default values:

```
wVotingLedMode = VT_C_LED_SHOWVOTE;
wPresentVotes = VT_C_100_PRESENT_KEY;
bShowVoteTimer = FALSE;
wVoteTimerLimit = 0;
bReserved1 = FALSE;
bAutoAbstain = FALSE;
bReserved2 = TRUE;
bVoteWeightingOn = FALSE;
bReserved3 = FALSE;
bFirstVoteCount = FALSE;
```

More information about the parameters can be found in section 8.2.2.9.

8.1.5.1 Standalone settings

During startup of the *DCN Next Generation*-system (power-on) the voting settings are set to their initial values as described in §8.1.5.

However, when the *DCN Next Generation*-system was controller by a Remote Controller, and new settings were enabled. After stopping the voting application (Call to function `VT_C_STOP_APP`) some voting settings remain active during the standalone period. These settings are:

| Parameters | Value |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VT_C_SET_GLOBAL_SETTING remote function | |
| <i>wVotingLedMode</i> | This setting remains unchanged. |
| <i>wPresentVotes</i> | In case <code>VT_C_100_AUTHORISED_VOTES</code> was selected, the value of 'wPresentVotes' will change to <code>VT_C_100_VALID_VOTES</code> . For the others of 'wPresentVotes', the settings remains unchanged. |
| <i>bFirstVoteCounts</i> | This setting remains unchanged. |

All other settings will return to their default values as described in §8.1.5.

The settings remain valid until either the power is turn off, or a remote controller is started, which changes the settings.

8.1.6 Allowed settings without delegate-database present

The standard use of the voting application will be in combination with a downloaded delegate-database.

However, it is possible to start a voting round without a downloaded delegate-database. In this case the parameter value ranges are limited, because some settings require the presence of a delegate-database.

In the table below an overview is given of the parameters with reduced setting due to the absence of the delegate-database. The table shows the parameters of the remote functions `VT_C_SET_VOTINGPARAMS` and `VT_C_SET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS`. When a parameter is not present in the table, the value range, as described with the remote function, remains valid.

| Parameters | Value |
|----------------------------------------------|-------|
| VT_C_SET_VOTINGPARAMS remote function | |

| | |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>bOpenVoting</i> | Only a closed voting is valid, therefore FALSE |
| <i>wInterimResultType</i> | VT_C_INT_RES_NONE VT_C_INT_RES_TOTAL VT_C_INT_RES_TOTAL_PC_ONLY |
| VT_C_SET_GLOBAL_SETTING remote function | |
| <i>wPresentVotes</i> | VT_C_100_PRESENT_KEY VT_C_100_VALID_VOTES VT_C_100_PRESENT_KEY_AND_FRAUD VT_C_100_EXTERNAL_PRESENT |
| <i>bVoteWeightingOn</i> | FALSE |

Note that when no delegate-database is present in the *DCN Next Generation*-system and other parameter settings are used, the remote function returns with the error-code VT_E_NO_NAMESFILE.

8.2 Remote Functions

8.2.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the various remote functions available to handle the voting application. A global description of the remote function handling is described in chapter 2.

This chapter also gives a description about the type used within this document.

8.2.1.1 Remote function item explanation

Each description consists of the following items:

- **Purpose**
A global description of the purpose of the function.
- **Parameter structure for the function**
The input parameters needed to fulfill the function. When the function requires no parameters, no structure is described here.
- **Response structure from the function**
The output information coming from the function called. This information is only valid when the 'wError' field of the received response information equals VT_E_NOERROR.
- **Error codes returned**
The error values returned in the 'wError' field of the received response information. All possible error codes are described in appendix Appendix C Error Codes.
- **Update notifications**
The update notifications which are generated after the execution of the remote function. When there are no notifications generated, then this part will be omitted.
- **Related functions**
The related function in conjunction with the function described. It refers to other remote functions and to related update notifications.

8.2.2 Voting functions

8.2.2.1 VT_C_START_APP

Purpose

Indicate the CCU that the remote controller wants to communicate with the VT application inside the CCU. After receiving this function the CCU gives the control for VT to the remote controller.

When you omit the execution of this remote function, all other remote functions will have no effect and will return an error (VT_E_APP_NOT_STARTED).

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    BOOLEAN    bResultNotify;
    BOOLEAN    bReserved;
    WORD       wViewTimeAfterStop;
} VT_T_COMCONTROL;
```

where:

| | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>bResultNotify</i> | <p>Informs the voting application to send update notifications for the interim results processed. The following settings are valid:</p> <p>TRUE When Update notifications are created, they will be sent to the remote controller using update notifications.</p> <p>FALSE No update notifications are sent to the remote controller. The remote controller can however collect the result using remote functions.</p> |
| <i>bReserved</i> | Must be FALSE |
| <i>wViewTimeAfterStop</i> | The time in seconds that the “End of voting” text remains on the display of the delegate units. After this time the current main menu (e.g. Microphone menu) becomes active again. The value-range is 0-200 seconds. |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

VT_E_NOERROR
 VT_E_INCONTROL_OTHER_CHANNEL
 VT_E_INCONTROL_THIS_CHANNEL

Related functions

VT_C_STOP_APP

8.2.2.2 VT_C_STOP_APP**Purpose**

Indicate the CCU that the remote controller no longer requires to communicate with the VT application inside the CCU. After receiving this function the CCU takes over the control for VT.

If a voting is running, the CCU will stop the voting.

All Settings for the voting-kind, the global settings and subject settings are reset to their default values as described in section 8.1.5.

Note that: Upon communication lost this function will be activated, if VT_C_START_APP was activated.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

VT_E_NOERROR
 VT_E_NOT_IN_CONTROL

Related functions

VT_C_START_APP

8.2.2.3 VT_C_START_VOTING

Purpose

This function starts the voting. The parameters for the voting must be set using the setting functions (VT_C_DOWNLOAD_SUBJECT, VT_C_SET_VOTINGPARAMS and VT_C_SET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS). When one or more of these remote functions are not called, the previous or default values will be used.

As a result of starting the voting the update notification will be sent to the remote controller. As long as the VT_C_STOP_VOTING remote function is not called, the CCU will send update notifications to the remote controller if the "bResultNotify" parameter of VT_T_COMCONTROL structure of the VT_C_START_APP was set to TRUE.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

VT_E_NOERROR
VT_E_VOTE_RUNNING
VT_E_APP_NOT_STARTED

Update notifications

VT_C_RESULTSNOTIFY

Related functions

VT_C_STOP_VOTING
VT_C_HOLD_VOTING
VT_C_RESTART_VOTING

8.2.2.4 VT_C_STOP_VOTING

Purpose

This function stops the running voting round.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    BOOLEAN      bShowResults;
} VT_T_SHOW_RESULTS;
```

where:

| | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>bShowResults</i> | Indicate if the voting results will be displayed on the unit LCD's. This is only functioning, if the results are sent to the remote controller only (see remote function VT_C_SET_VOTINGPARAMS for details). Possible values are: |
| TRUE | The total-result will be sent to all units LCD's. |
| FALSE | The unit LCD's only reports the sentence "End of voting". |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

VT_E_NOERROR
VT_E_VOTE_NOT_RUNNING
VT_E_APP_NOT_STARTED

Related functions

VT_C_START_VOTING
VT_C_HOLD_VOTING
VT_C_RESTART_VOTING

8.2.2.5 VT_C_HOLD_VOTING

Purpose

This function allows the remote controller to hold a running vote round.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

VT_E_NOERROR
VT_E_VOTE_NOT_RUNNING
VT_E_APP_NOT_STARTED

Related functions

VT_C_START_VOTING
VT_C_STOP_VOTING
VT_C_RESTART_VOTING

8.2.2.6 VT_C_RESTART_VOTING

Purpose

This function allows the remote controller to restart a voting round.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

VT_E_NOERROR
VT_E_VOTE_NOT_ON_HOLD
VT_E_APP_NOT_STARTED

Update notifications

VT_C_RESULTSNOTIFY

Related functions

VT_C_START_VOTING
VT_C_STOP_VOTING
VT_C_HOLD_VOTING

8.2.2.7 VT_C_DOWNLOAD_SUBJECT

Purpose

This function allows the remote controller to transmit a subject to the CCU while no voting round is running.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD        wVotingNumber;
    CHAR        szVotingSubject[VT_C_MAX_LEN_SUBJECT];
    CHAR        szLegendSubject[VT_C_MAX_LEN_LEGEND];
} VT_T_SUBJECT_REC;
```

where:

| | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wVotingNumber</i> | The number of the voting which will be started. This number will be used as reference during the update notifications. The value-range is 1-9999. The value VT_C_STANDALONE_VOTING is reserved by the initial state on the CCU (no subject download received). |
| <i>szVotingSubject []</i> | Subject of the voting, which will be displayed on the unit LCD's. The subject will internally be divided into 4 lines. Each line |

consists of DBSC_NCHAR_SCREENLINE characters. It is the responsibility of the remote controller that each line is extended with spaces till DBSC_NCHAR_SCREENLINE characters per line.

szLegendSubject [] 'Voting number' Legend. This text is put before the voting-number on the units LCD's. The purpose of this legend is to clarify the meaning of the voting number (e.g. "Motion:" or "Vote Nr:").

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

VT_E_NOERROR
 VT_E_VOTE_RUNNING
 VT_E_APP_NOT_STARTED
 VT_E_WRONG_PARAMETER

8.2.2.8 VT_C_SET_VOTINGPARAMS

Purpose

This function allows the remote controller to set the kind of voting on the CCU for the next voting to be run. These settings can only be sent to the CCU when no voting is running.

parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD        wVotingMenu;
    WORD        wNrOfAnswerOptions;
    BOOLEAN     bOpenVoting;
    WORD        wInterimResultType;
    BOOLEAN     bCompressedResults;
} VT_T_VOTINGPARAMS;
```

where:

wVotingMenu

Identify which voting menu is displayed on the unit LCD's and LED's. The setting is one of the following:

- VT_C_MENU_YES_NO
- VT_C_MENU_YES_NO_ABSTAIN
- VT_C_MENU_FOR_AGAINST
- VT_C_MENU_AUDIENCE_RESPONSE
- VT_C_MENU_123
- VT_C_MENU_ABC
- VT_C_MENU_CBA
- VT_C_MENU_YES_NO_ABSTAIN_NPPV

wNrOfAnswerOptions

This parameter is coupled to wVotingMenu and identifies how many answer options are available for the chosen voting menu.

The following table gives an overview of the valid range of answer options:

| Menu | # answers / range |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| VT_C_MENU_YES_NO | 2 |
| VT_C_MENU_YES_NO_ABSTAIN | 3 |
| VT_C_FOR_AGAINST | 2 |
| VT_C_AUDIENCE_RESPONSE | 5 |
| VT_C_MENU_123 | 1-24 |

| | |
|-------------------------------|------|
| VT_C_MENU_ABC | 1-24 |
| VT_C_MENU_CBA | 1-24 |
| VT_C_MENU_YES_NO_ABSTAIN_NPPV | 4 |

bOpenVoting Identify if individual results are available during the vote round. Possible settings are:

- TRUE Open voting
Individual result can be collected by the remote controller. All values of the parameter '*wInterimResultType*' are valid.
- FALSE Closed voting
No individual results are available. This implies that the individual values of the parameter '*wInterimResultType*' are invalid.

wInterimResultType Identify if results will be sent during the vote round and how. If interim results are available then they will be sent regularly if the 'bResultNotify' parameter of the VT_C_START_APP remote function is set to TRUE. The setting is one of the following:

- VT_C_INT_RES_NONE
- VT_C_INT_RES_TOTAL
- VT_C_INT_RES_INDIV
- VT_C_INT_RES_TOTAL_PC_ONLY
- VT_C_INT_RES_INDIV_PC_ONLY

See table below for explanation about setting values.

bCompressedResults Identify if results will be sent in compressed form as described in section 8.1.4.1. Possible settings are:

- TRUE The voting results will be sent in compressed format.
- FALSE The voting result will be sent in normal format.

How results are displayed on the unit LCD's and when they are automatically sent to the remote controller are described in the following table:

| wInterimResultType | Description |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VT_C_INT_RES_NONE | Results are only available when the vote round is stopped or on hold. So when the vote round is running no interim results are shown on the unit LCD's. Also the remote controller can only collect the results when the voting is stopped or on hold. |
| VT_C_INT_RES_TOTAL | Only total results are available. These results will be shown on the unit LCD's during the complete vote round. The total results can be collected by the remote controller. |
| VT_C_INT_RES_INDIV | Individual and total results are available and the totals will be shown on the unit LCD's. The results can be collected by the remote controller This setting is only valid during an open voting. |
| VT_C_INT_RES_TOTAL_PC_ONLY | Total results are available, but can only be collected by the remote controller. The unit LCD's will not show any results. |
| VT_C_INT_RES_INDIV_PC_ONLY | Individual and total results are available, but can only be collected by the remote controller. The unit LCD's will not show any results. This setting is only valid during an open voting. |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

VT_E_NOERROR
 VT_E_VOTE_RUNNING
 VT_E_NO_NAMESFILE
 VT_E_WRONG_PARAMETER
 VT_E_APP_NOT_STARTED

Related functions

VT_C_START_VOTING

8.2.2.9 VT_C_SET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS**Purpose**

This function allows the remote controller to set the global voting settings on the CCU. No voting may be running during the call to this function.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD          wVotingLedMode;
    WORD          wPresentVotes;
    BOOLEAN       bShowVoteTimer;
    WORD          wVoteTimerLimit;
    BOOLEAN       bReserved1;           // must be set to FALSE
    BOOLEAN       bAutoAbstain;
    BOOLEAN       bReserved2;           // must be set to TRUE
    BOOLEAN       bVoteWeightingOn;
    BOOLEAN       bReserved3;           // must be set to FALSE
    BOOLEAN       bFirstVoteCount;
} VT_T_GLOBAL_SETTINGS;
```

where:

| | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wVotingLedMode</i> | This setting is an indication whether soft LED's on the delegate units will Remain on after casting a vote. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VT_C_LED_SHOWVOTE • VT_C_LED_SECRET_ON_OFF • VT_C_LED_SECRET_FLASH_ON See the table below for explanation about the setting values |
| <i>wPresentVotes</i> | This setting tells how to determine the number of participants in a voting. The setting is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VT_C_100_PRESENT_KEY • VT_C_100_VALID_VOTES • VT_C_100_AUTHORISED_VOTES • VT_C_100_PRESENT_KEY_AND_FRAUD • VT_C_100_EXTERNAL_PRESENT See the table below for explanation about setting values. |
| <i>bShowVoteTimer</i> | Identify if a timer is used during the vote round. Valid values are: <p>TRUE The vote timer must be displayed on each unit LCD and shall count down to zero.</p> <p>FALSE No voting timer is shown.</p> |
| <i>wVoteTimerLimit</i> | The vote time limit. On all displays, the remaining time will be displayed. If the timer reaches 0, it's the responsibility of the remote controller to stop/hold the vote round. The range of the voting time is 0-3600 seconds |
| <i>bReversed1</i> | Must be set to FALSE. |
| <i>bAutoAbstain</i> | Identify if the initial vote of all participating delegates automatically will change from 'Not Voted' to 'Abstain' for a |

Parliamentary voting with 3 answer options (No, Abstain, Yes). For all other voting kinds this flag will be ignored. Valid values are:

TRUE The initial vote is automatically set to abstain.

FALSE The initial vote is set to not-voted.

bReserved2

Must be TRUE

bVoteWeightingOn

If this setting is on the votes will be weighted. Only the answer option will be weighted. The numbers of 'Present' and 'Not Voted' delegates are absolute. Valid values are:

TRUE The voting is weighted. Each delegate uses its vote-weight as set in the downloaded names-file (see chapter 4).

FALSE The voting is not weighted. Each delegate has the weight of 1 (one).

bReserved3

Must be set to FALSE.

bFirstVoteCount

If this setting is set to TRUE, delegates do not have the opportunity to change their vote when they have already cast a vote for the current vote round.

Note that a TRUE value of the parameter disables the value of the parameter *bAutoAbstain*. *bAutoAbstain* is then always considered to be FALSE.

In the following table is described how the led-option operates:

| wVotingLedMode | Description |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VT_C_LED_SHOWVOTE | The LED's next to the softkeys represents the last casted vote done. |
| VT_C_LED_SECRET_ON_OFF | When a delegate casts his vote, all soft LED's will be on for about 1 second and then they will be turned off. |
| VT_C_LED_SECRET_FLASH_ON | When a delegate casts his vote, all soft LED's will be flashing for about 2 seconds and then they will be turned on. |

In the following table is described how the number of 'Present' and 'Not Voted' delegates is determined:

| wPresentVotes | Description |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VT_C_100_PRESENT_KEY | <p>No database present: Every unit is prompted for present</p> <p>Database is present: All delegates who have voting authorization and a unit are asked to press the present key (softkey 1) before they can vote. The number of present delegates is equal to the delegates who have pressed the present key. When a delegate has pressed his present key, the number of 'Not Voted' delegates will be increased with 1. When a delegate cast a vote, the number of 'Not Voted' will be decreased with 1.</p> |
| VT_C_100_VALID_VOTES | <p>The number of 'Present' delegates is equal to the number of delegates who have casted a vote.</p> <p>The number of 'Not Voted' delegates is always equal to 0.</p> |
| VT_C_100_AUTHORISED_VOTES | The number of 'Present' delegates is equal to the number of delegates who have voting authorization. The number of 'Not |

| | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | Voted' delegates is equal to the number of 'Present ' delegates as long as nobody casts a vote. When a delegate's functionality for voting is not authorized he will not be counted for the vote round. |
| VT_C_100_PRESENT_KEY_AND_FRAUD | All delegates have to press both the present key and the fraud switch at the same time before actually casting a vote. Only delegates that pressed both keys will count. |
| VT_C_100_EXTERNAL_PRESENT | All delegates have to activate the external present contact before actually casting a vote. Only delegates that activated the external present contact will count. |

Note that this functionality of 'wPresentVotes' depends on the use of the delegate database, the external contact and/or the attendance application, see chapter 3, 4 and 9 for more information.

Note: If the Attendance application is started, but nothing is activated, all delegates have voting authorization.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

VT_E_NOERROR
 VT_E_VOTE_RUNNING
 VT_E_NO_NAMESFILE
 VT_E_WRONG_PARAMETER
 VT_E_APP_NOT_STARTED

8.2.2.10 VT_C_GET_RESULTS

Purpose

This function allows the remote controller to retrieve the voting results during a vote round.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the structure VT_T_RESULT_REC. This structure is defined in section 8.1.4.1.

Error codes returned

VT_E_NOERROR
 VT_E_NO_RESULTS
 VT_E_APP_NOT_STARTED

Related functions

VT_C_START_VOTING
 VT_C_STOP_VOTING

8.2.2.11 VT_C_GET_ATTENTION_TONE

Purpose

This function allows the remote controller to retrieve the current configuration of the voting attention tone.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

BYTE byAttentionTone;

where:

byAttentionTone Configured voting attention tone, which can be one of the

following values:

- VT_C_ATTENTION_TONE_OFF
- VT_C_ATTENTION_TONE_1
- VT_C_ATTENTION_TONE_2
- VT_C_ATTENTION_TONE_3

Error codes returned

VT_E_NOERROR
VT_E_APP_NOT_STARTED

Related functions

VT_C_SET_ATTENTION_TONE
VT_C_START_ATTENTION_TONE

8.2.2.12 VT_C_SET_ATTENTION_TONE

Purpose

This function allows the remote controller to set the configuration of the voting attention tone.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

BYTE byAttentionTone;

where:

byAttentionTone New value of the voting attention tone configuration, which can be one of the following values:

- VT_C_ATTENTION_TONE_OFF
- VT_C_ATTENTION_TONE_1
- VT_C_ATTENTION_TONE_2
- VT_C_ATTENTION_TONE_3

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

VT_E_NOERROR
VT_E_WRONG_PARAMETER
VT_E_APP_NOT_STARTED

Related functions

VT_C_GET_ATTENTION_TONE
VT_C_START_ATTENTION_TONE

8.2.2.13 VT_C_START_ATTENTION_TONE

Purpose

This function allows the remote controller to start the voting attention tone. The chime configured with VT_C_SET_ATTENTION_TONE will be played.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters:

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

VT_E_NOERROR
VT_E_APP_NOT_STARTED

Related functions

VT_C_GET_ATTENTION_TONE
VT_C_SET_ATTENTION_TONE

8.3 Update Notifications**8.3.1 Introduction**

This chapter describes the various update notifications send by the CCU. All the update notifications of the VT application are listed in this chapter. A global description of notifications is described in chapter 2 .

8.3.2 Notification item explanation

Each description consists of the following items:

- **Purpose**
A global description of the purpose of the notification.
- **Notify structure with this update**
The information passed with the update notification.
- **Related functions**
The related function in conjunction with the notification described.

8.3.2.1 Unit/User Event relations

The voting application controls on the CCU a voting round and passes the results back to the units, the hall-display and to the remote controller (depending on the different settings made).

This section gives information about the events coming from the units and the processing done for the events. In the table below an overview is made about the events and the actions performed.

| Event | Action performed |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Cast a vote Delegate/Chairman</i> | The cast is stored in the voting application and the marker "votes_changed" is set. |
| <i>1 second timer tick passed</i> | The marker "votes_changed" is checked. When set the update notification VT_C_RESULTSNOTIFY is sent to the remote controller. Finally the marker is reset. |

8.3.3 Voting notifications**8.3.3.1 VT_C_RESULTSNOTIFY****Purpose**

Notify the remote controller with the total and individual results of the delegates who participate in the current running voting. These results will be sent every 2 seconds by the *DCN Next Generation* system if changes have been detected. Further it depends on parameters in the VT_C_START_APP and VT_C_SET_VOTINGPARAMS functions. In the following table is described under which circumstances this notification is sent:

| Parameters | Value |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VT_C_START_APP remote function | |
| <i>bResultNotify</i> | TRUE |
| VT_C_SET_VOTINGPARAMS remote function | |
| <i>wInterimResultType</i> | VT_C_INT_RES_TOTAL, VT_C_INT_RES_INDIV, VT_C_INT_RES_TOTAL_PC_ONLY or VT_C_INT_RES_INDIV_PC_ONLY |

Note that of the 'wInterimResultType' setting the individual settings are only possible if also open-voting is selected. When open-voting equals false, then only the totals will be sent to the Remote Controller.

Note also that if 'bResultNotify' is set to TRUE this notification is sent to the Remote Controller after a hold or stop of the voting round.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the structure VT_T_RESULT_REC. The structure is defined in section 8.1.4.1

Note that only the totals are sent to the remote controller. This 'wFillLevel' parameter of the structure (which holds the number of individual delegate information present in the 'byDelegateVotes' array) holds the value zero, indicating that no individual results are present.

Related functions

VT_C_START_VOTING
VT_C_RESTART_VOTING

9. ATTENDANCE REGISTRATION AND ACCESS CONTROL

9.1 Internal functioning of Attendance registration

9.1.1 Introduction

The Attendance Registration application is divided into three closely related parts:

- a. Attendance registration
- b. Access control
- c. Delegate identification

In the following section an explanation is given about the three parts.

Note that if the attendance registration application is not active in the CCU, however the authority settings as present in the delegate database are used to accept or reject actions of the delegates. For example, when a delegate has no Voting authority, he will not be requested to cast his vote. The authority settings are part of the delegate database, which should be downloaded using the remote functions as described in chapter 4.

9.1.1.1 Attendance registration

Attendance registration is an application that allows the remote controller to keep track of the delegates present in the system. To accomplish this the delegate must register himself present by using one of the selectable options:

- Pressing his 'Present key' on his unit. (No leave option)
- Activating the external 'present' contact. (No leave option)
- Entering his PIN Code on his unit. (No leave option)
- Inserting his ID-card in his or any unit. To leave he withdraws the ID-card.
- Inserting his ID-card in the entrance-unit of the system. To leave he has to insert his ID-card in the exit-unit of the system.

One of the above options is selectable for registration of a delegate.

Note 1: Activating the external 'present' contact will act the same as pressing the 'Present key'.

Note 2: The use of the ID-card can, as an extra option, be combined with entering a pin-code.

Note 3: The ID-card insertion in a unit can be selected to be in his own unit only (fixed seating) or in any unit of the system (free seating). In the latter situation the attendance application connects the current seat to the delegate. The new seat-delegate combination is used within the system.

The attendance registration application keeps track of the delegate, which enters the system (become present) and leaves the system (become absent). The differences (if any) are reported to the remote controller every second.

9.1.1.2 Access Control

Access Control keeps track of the delegate's accessibility for the applications Microphone Management, Intercom and Voting as stored in the delegate database. Note that the content of the delegate database is controlled by the remote functions available in the System Configuration application. More information can be found in chapter 3.

A delegate can get control for an application (if he has access according to the authority settings in the delegate database) using one of the following options:

- Entering his PIN Code on his unit.
- Inserting his ID-card in his or any unit.
- Inserting his ID-card in the entrance-unit to get access for his seat as stored in the delegate database. Inserting the ID-card in the exit-unit disables the accessibility.

One of the above options is selectable for access control.

Note: The use of the ID-card can, as an extra option, be combined with entering a pin-code.

The Access Control options are set in combination with the attendance registration options.

9.1.1.3 Delegate Identification

This functionality provides information about what delegate is seating on which unit. Delegate Identification, i.e. location information, is available as a result of inserting ID Cards in and/or withdrawing them from units. For this functionality neither the attendance registration nor the access control process need to be active. The only restriction is that a names file should be downloaded.

When the location of a delegate is determined, the new location is sent to the remote controller. The Delegate Identification functionality keeps track of the location where a delegate is located. The differences (if any) are reported to the remote controller every second.

For Delegate Identification two definitions can be made:

- Located delegate a delegate, which resides on a unit.
- Dislocated delegate a delegate, which doesn't reside on a unit yet.

A delegate who is assigned a seat in the current names file is using that seat, unless that delegate inserts his card in another unit. In those cases the delegate is a located delegate. If another delegate inserts his card in that particular unit, the delegate who resides default on that unit will become a dislocated delegate.

When a delegate withdraws his card, the delegate will be assigned to his default unit if nobody else is using that unit and the delegate who has withdrawn his card has no pending request to speak, else he will become a dislocated delegate.

The delegate who is by default assigned to the unit from which the card was withdrawn will be assigned to that unit again if the delegate itself is a dislocated delegate. If the delegate is a located delegate, nobody will be assigned to that unit.

9.1.1.4 Combination Attendance and Access

From the previous sections it will be clear that the settings for attendance registration and access control are combined, because the ways to register and to get access are the same for both parts of the application.

Due to the combination of the settings of the two parts there are some restrictions:

- When the 'Present key' (or the external 'present' contact) is selected to gain attendance, Access Control cannot be activated.
- When delegates may sit on any chair (Free seating), attendance registration using the 'Present key' (or the external 'present' contact) is not possible. Also registration and/or Access Control using the PIN Code is not possible with this setting.

9.1.2 Functioning with parameters

When starting with the attendance application we must use parameters to set the different options. According to the settings made, several events can occur with the DCN NG system, which influences the presence and access of a delegate.

In this section we define the parameters and create a matrix that defines the changes when a certain event within the system occurs.

9.1.2.1 State definitions

The state definitions define the current state of a delegate in the DCN NG system. There will be a state definition per combination of the different settings. The following states are defined:

| State item | Value set |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| <i>Presence</i> | Present or Absent |
| <i>Location</i> | Located or Anywhere |
| <i>Authorization</i> | Functioning or Blocked |

Note 1: Presence is a delegate status identifying if a delegate is present or not.

Location is a delegate status, which reflects on which unit the delegate resides.

Authorization is a status identifying if a unit may be used or not by the delegate that currently resides on this unit.

Note 2: When a delegate is marked 'Functioning', the application authorization stored in the delegate database controls whether access is allowed.

9.1.2.2 Events definitions

The event definitions shown in the table below are all the events that can influence the presence, authorization or location of a delegate.

| Event | Explanation |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Initial / Unit connected</i> | Initial state after activation of settings or state after unit connection |
| <i>Unit disconnected</i> | Unit disconnects |
| <i>Present key</i> | Present key pressed on presence menu (or activating the external present-contact) |
| <i>PIN Code</i> | PIN Code is successfully entered using the soft-keys This can either be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PIN Code entered after ID Card insertion (ID Card plus PIN code control) • PIN Code entered directly (PIN Code control) |
| <i>Insert card in seat</i> | Insert Card in delegate/chairman unit, check if card is inserted in the correct unit and if no other card with the same card code is already present in another unit, check pin code if necessary |
| <i>Remove card from seat</i> | Remove card from seat after successful "Insert card in seat" |
| <i>Insert card in Entrance</i> | Insert Card in Entrance unit, check if card in no other unit, check PIN Code if necessary |
| <i>Insert card in Exit</i> | Insert Card in Exit unit, check if card in no other unit, check PIN Code if necessary |

9.1.2.3 Parameter definitions

Besides the ability to turn on and off the two parts of the attendance application the following parameters are available for setting the options.

| Parameter | Explanation |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>SeatAttend</i> | Determine where the registration must take place. On the seat-unit or on the entrance/exit units. |
| <i>SeatAccess</i> | Determine if access is allowed on just one seat (as stored in the names file) or on any seat. Seat access 'None' means that no names file is currently opened. |
| <i>ControlType</i> | Determine how the delegate must register himself to the system. Possible options are: Present Key, Present Contact, PIN Code, ID Card and ID Card plus PIN Code. |

9.1.2.4 Event / state matrix

The table on the next page presents the event / state matrix for the different settings of the parameters. 'Present Contact' will react the same as 'Present Key'.

| Attendance | Access | Seat Attend | Seat Access | Control-Type | Initial / Unit connected | Unit Disconnected | Present Key | PIN Code | Insert Card in Seat | Remove Card from Seat | Insert Card in Entrance | Insert Card in Exit | |
|------------|--------|----------------------------|-------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| OFF | OFF | - | - | - | Absent Anywhere Functioning | Absent Anywhere Blocked | | | Absent Located Functioning | Absent Anywhere Functioning | | | |
| | | ENTRANCE EXIT ¹ | ONE_SEAT | IDCARD (_PINCODE) | Absent Located Blocked | Absent Located Blocked | | | Absent Located Functioning | Absent Anywhere Blocked | | | |
| | | | ANY_SEAT | IDCARD (_PINCODE) | Absent Anywhere Blocked | Absent Anywhere Blocked | | | Absent Located Functioning | Absent Anywhere Blocked | | | |
| | | SEAT | ONE_SEAT | PIN CODE | Absent Located Blocked | Absent Located Blocked | | | Absent Located Functioning | Absent Located (No change) | Absent Anywhere (No change) | | |
| | | | | IDCARD (_PINCODE) | Absent Located Blocked | Absent Located Blocked | | | Absent Located Functioning | Absent Anywhere Blocked | | | |
| | | | ANY_SEAT | IDCARD (_PINCODE) | Absent Anywhere Blocked | Absent Anywhere Blocked | | | Absent Located Functioning | Absent Anywhere Blocked | | | |
| ON | OFF | ENTRANCE EXIT | ONE_SEAT | IDCARD (_PINCODE) | Absent Located Functioning | (No change) Located Blocked | | | (No change) Located Functioning | (No change) Anywhere Functioning | Present Located Functioning | Absent Located Functioning | |
| | | | ANY_SEAT | IDCARD (_PINCODE) | Absent ² Anywhere Functioning | (No change) Anywhere Blocked | | | (No change) Located Functioning | (No change) Anywhere Functioning | Present Anywhere Functioning | Absent Anywhere Functioning | |
| | | SEAT | NONE | PRESENT-KEY | Absent Anywhere Functioning | Absent Anywhere Blocked | Present Anywhere Functioning | | | | | | |
| | | | ONE_SEAT | PRESENT-KEY | Absent Located Functioning | Absent Located Blocked | Present Located Functioning | | | (No change) Located Functioning | (No change) Anywhere Functioning | | |

| Attendance | Access | Seat Attend | Seat Access | Control-Type | Initial / Unit connected | Unit Disconnected | Present Key | PIN Code | Insert Card in Seat | Remove Card from Seat | Insert Card in Entrance | Insert Card in Exit |
|------------|----------------------|------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------------|
| ON | OFF | SEAT | ONE_SEAT | PIN CODE | Absent Located Functioning | Absent Located Blocked | | Present Located Functioning | (No change) Located Functioning | (No change) Anywhere Functioning | | |
| | | | | IDCARD (_PINCODE) | Absent Located Functioning | Absent Located Blocked | | Present Located Functioning | Absent Anywhere Functioning | | | |
| | | | ANY_SEAT | IDCARD (_PINCODE) | Absent Anywhere Functioning | Absent Anywhere Blocked | | Present Located Functioning | Absent Anywhere Functioning | | | |
| | | ENTRANCE EXIT | ONE_SEAT | IDCARD (_PINCODE) | Absent ² Located Blocked | (No change) Located Blocked | | (No change) Located Functioning | (No change) Anywhere Functioning | Present Located Functioning | Absent Located Blocked | |
| | | | ANY_SEAT | IDCARD (_PINCODE) | Absent ² Anywhere Blocked | (No change) Anywhere Blocked | | (No change) ³ Located ³ Functioning ³ | (No change) Anywhere Blocked | Present Anywhere Blocked | Absent Anywhere Blocked | |
| | | | SEAT | ONE_SEAT | PIN CODE | Absent Located Blocked | Absent Located Blocked | | Present Located Functioning | (No change) Located Functioning | (No change) Anywhere Functioning | |
| | IDCARD (_PINCODE) | Absent Located Blocked | | | Absent Located Blocked | | Present Located Functioning | Absent Located Blocked | | | | |
| | ANY_SEAT | IDCARD (_PINCODE) | | Absent Anywhere Blocked | Absent Anywhere Blocked | | Present Located Functioning | Absent Anywhere Blocked | | | | |

The notes mentioned in the table are:

1. There are several rows showing the same states on the same events (e.g., Attendance Off, Access On and Seat Attend on Entrance-Exit units is functional the same for both Seat Access on One-seat and Seat Access on Any-seat). Although it seems doubled information, all allowed combinations are shown, amongst others to understand the changes in settings.
2. Initial State, No change at connection of the unit.
3. The delegate must be present to come to this state, otherwise no acceptance.

Combinations of settings that are not present in the table are not allowed.

In case that no delegate database is downloaded into the CCU settings for ID-card or PIN Code are not possible. There is simply no information about which delegate has which ID-card or PIN Code.

Therefore, when no delegate database is downloaded into the CCU, only one event / state combination is legal:

| Attendance | Access | Seat Attend | Seat Access | Control-Type | Initial / Unit connected | Unit Disconnected | Present Key | PIN Code | Insert Card in Seat | Remove Card from Seat | Insert Card in Entrance | Insert Card in Exit |
|------------|--------|-------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|----------|---------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| ON | OFF | SEAT | NONE | PRESENT KEY | Absent Anywhere Functioning | Absent Anywhere Blocked | Present Anywhere Functioning | | | | | |

Note that in this situation the activation of the present-key only registers the seat, because the system does not know which delegate should be seated on that seat. Thus, in this specific situation no delegate/unit information will be sent to the remote controller. Only the total number of present reports is sent.

9.2 Remote Functions

9.2.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the various remote functions needed to control the attendance registration application inside the CCU. A global description of the remote function handling is described in chapter 2.

The CCU can operate in multiple modes. The use of the AT remote function is restricted to the "Congress Mode". An overview of modes can be found in chapter 3.

9.2.1.1 Remote function item explanation

Each description consists of the following items:

- **Purpose**
A global description of the purpose of the function.
- **Parameter structure for the function**
The input parameters needed to fulfil the function. When the function requires no parameters, no structure is described here.
- **Response structure from the function**
The output information coming from the function called. This information is only valid when the 'wError' field of the received response information equals AT_E_NOERROR.
- **Error codes returned**
The error values returned in the 'wError' field of the response information. All possible error codes are described in Appendix C Error Codes.
- **Update notifications**
The update notifications that are generated during the execution of the remote function. When there are no notifications generated, then this part will be omitted.
- **Related functions**
The related function in conjunction with the function described. It refers to other remote functions and to related update notifications.

9.2.2 Attendance/Access functions

9.2.2.1 AT_C_START_AT_APP

Purpose

Indicate the CCU that the remote controller wants to communicate with the AT application inside the CCU. Depending on the control-type passed the remote controller gets the opportunity to start attendance registration and/or access control. When no control is needed, but the remote controller likes to know which delegates are present (i.e. for microphone display information), the remote controller can monitor the presence changes from the CCU.

When you omit the execution of this remote function, all other remote functions have no effect and will return an error.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameters.

```
typedef struct
{
    BYTE byRemoteControlType;
} AT_T_APPCONTROL;
```

where:

byRemoteControlType Identify what function the remote controller likes to perform in combination with the attendance application. Valid values are:

- AT_C_APP_CONTROL The remote controller likes to have full control over the attendance registration

application. This full control implies the right to change the attendance registration settings.

- **AT_C_APP_MONITOR** The remote controller only wants to monitor the presence changes. No control of the settings is allowed.

Note that the second start of the application (without a stop) always results in an error. This implies that you cannot change from 'control' to 'monitor' mode by calling the `AT_C_START_AT_APP` again. You have to call the function `AT_C_STOP_AT_APP` first to stop the previous mode.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

`AT_E_NOERROR`
`AT_E_INCONTROL_OTHER_CHANNEL`
`AT_E_INCONTROL_THIS_CHANNEL`
`AT_E_INMONITOR_THIS_CHANNEL`
`AT_E_ILLEGAL_CONTROL_TYPE`

Related functions

`AT_C_STOP_AT_APP`

9.2.2.2 AT_C_STOP_AT_APP

Purpose

Indicate the CCU that the remote controller no longer requires to communicate with the AT application inside the CCU. When the remote controller which has the control ability stops the communication, the CCU takes over the control for AT and turns attendance registration and access control off if they were still on.

Note: Upon a communication lost this function will be activated, if `AT_C_START_AT_APP` was activated.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

`AT_E_NOERROR`
`AT_E_APP_NOT_STARTED`

Related functions

`AT_C_START_AT_APP`

9.2.2.3 AT_C_STORE_SETTING

Purpose

This function allows the remote controller to pass the new setting for attendance registration and access control to the attendance registration application on the CCU. The attendance registration application checks the validity of the parameters passed and stores the new settings.

Note: This function may only be called if both attendance registration and access control are off. See the `AT_C_ACTIVATE` function (§9.2.2.4).

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    BYTE    bySeatAttend;
    BYTE    bySeatAccess;
```

```

        BYTE      byControlType;
    } AT_T_SETTINGS;

```

where:

| | |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>bySeatAttend</i> | Identify on which type of unit attendance registration will take place. The setting is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AT_C_SEAT • AT_C_ENTRANCE_EXIT |
| <i>bySeatAccess</i> | Identify if a delegate can only use his own assigned unit or also another unit. The setting is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AT_C_ANY_SEAT • AT_C_ONE_SEAT |
| <i>byControlType</i> | Identify how attendance registration and/or access control will take place. The setting is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AT_C_PRESENTKEY • AT_C_PRESENTCONTACT¹³ • AT_C_PINCODE • AT_C_IDCARD • AT_C_IDCARD_PINCODE |

The meaning of the different parameter setting is described in §9.1.2.3.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

```

AT_E_NOERROR
AT_E_APP_NOT_STARTED
AT_E_STORE_SETTING_FAILED
AT_E_CHANGE_NOT_ALLOWED
AT_E_NOT_INCONTROL

```

Related functions

```

AT_C_ACTIVATE
AT_C_HANDLE_IDENTIFICATION

```

9.2.2.4 AT_C_ACTIVATE**purpose**

This function allows the remote controller to start/stop attendance registration and/or access control. As long as attendance registration and/or access control is on, the CCU will send update notifications of type AT_C_SEND_TOTAL_REGISTRATION to the remote controller. Update notifications are sent upon state changes due to actions from the delegates on the units.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```

typedef struct
{
    BOOLEAN      bAttendanceOn;
    BOOLEAN      bAccessOn;
} AT_T_ACTIVATE;

```

where:

| | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>bAttendanceOn</i> | Indication if attendance registration must be on or off |
| <i>bAccessOn</i> | Indication if access control must be on or off |

¹³ Present contact can only be used when in SI the external contact is configured as present, see SRS_SCSIINF.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

AT_E_NOERROR
 AT_E_APP_NOT_STARTED
 AT_E_NOT_INCONTROL
 AT_E_ACTIVATION_NOT_ALLOWED

Update notifications

AT_C_SEND_INDIV_REGISTRATION
 AT_C_SEND_TOTAL_REGISTRATION

Related Functions

AT_C_STORE_SETTING
 AT_C_HANDLE_IDENTIFICATION

9.2.2.5 AT_C_HANDLE_IDENTIFICATION**Purpose**

This function allows the remote controller to do the registration with his own equipment. After the local registration on the remote controller, he should pass the registered delegate to the DCN NG system.

The registration from the remote controller emulates the insertion of the ID-card in the entrance- or exit- unit. Therefore the ID-card code and (optional) the PIN-code must be passed along with this function.

Note that both the ID-card-codes and the PIN-codes are downloaded from the remote controller into the CCU during the download of the delegate database (see chapter 4 for details).

Together with the registration of the delegates, at the unit, on which the delegate resides, all LED's will be turned on if the delegate becomes present. The LED's are turned off again when the delegate is registered absent.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD    wEvent;
    WORD    wFillLevel;
    AT_T_DEL_IDENTIFICATION tDelIdentification [AT_C_MAX_REGISTRATION];
} AT_T_IDENTIFICATION_REC;
```

where the AT_T_DEL_IDENTIFICATION is defined as:

```
typedef struct
{
    DWORD    dwCardCode;
    WORD    wPinCode;
} AT_T_DEL_IDENTIFICATION;
```

where:

| | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wEvent</i> | Identify on which type of unit attendance registration will take place. The setting is one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ACSC_EVENT_INSERT_CARD_ENTRANCE • ACSC_EVENT_INSERT_CARD_EXIT |
| <i>wFillLevel</i> | Number of delegates in <i>tDelIdentification</i> (ranges from 1 to AT_C_MAX_REGISTRATION). If more than AT_C_MAX_REGISTRATION delegates should be registered this function must be called more than once. |
| <i>tDelIdentification []</i> | Structure containing the delegate identification. |

| | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>dwCardCode</i> | ID-Card code of the delegate that should be registered. Valid ID-card codes are in the range 1-MAX_CARD_CODE (the ID-card code must be unique for every delegate in the DCN NG system). |
| <i>wPinCode</i> | PIN-code of the delegate hat should be registered. The PIN-code is only used when the 'Control-Type' is set to the value AT_C_IDCARD_PINCODE (see §9.2.2.3) Valid PIN-codes are in the range 111-55555, whereby each digit must be in the range of 1-5. Set the field wPinCode to 0 (zero) if PIN-codes are not used. The number of digits to be used is also stored into the delegate database. (PIN-codes do not have to be unique.) |

This function will handle the request only if the function AT_C_STORE_SETTINGS is called before with the settings:

| | |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>bySeatAttend</i> | AT_C_ENTRANCE_EXIT |
| <i>bySeatAccess</i> | AT_C_ONE_SEAT |
| <i>byControlType</i> | AT_C_IDCARD or AT_C_IDCARD_PINCODE |

and the function AT_C_ACTIVATE is called before to activate either Attendance Registration or Access Control or both.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

AT_E_NOERROR
AT_E_HANDLE_IDENTIFICATION_FAILED
AT_E_APP_NOT_STARTED
AT_E_SETTING_NOT_CORRECT
AT_E_NOT_INCONTROL
AT_E_ILLEGAL_EVENT
AT_E_ILLEGAL_ARRAY_SIZE

Update notifications

AT_C_SEND_INDIV_REGISTRATION
AT_C_SEND_TOTAL_REGISTRATION

Related functions

AT_C_STORE_SETTING
AT_C_ACTIVATE

9.2.2.6 AT_C_GET_INDIV_REGISTRATION

Purpose

This function allows the remote controller to retrieve the current registration status of each individual delegate. The function is meant for remote controllers who called the function AT_C_START_AT_APP with AT_C_APP_MONITOR as control type while attendance registration and/or access control was already activated.

The function enables the remote controller to create his own start-up status of the delegate registrations, which is to be used to handle the registration changes, send by the application specific update notifications.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
```

```

        WORD        wClusterIndex;
    } AT_T_GET_REGISTRATION;

```

where:

wClusterIndex An index that indicates which cluster of delegate registration information is to be retrieved. When *wClusterIndex* is 0 (zero), the response structure contains the first cluster, with a maximum of `AT_C_MAX_DELEGATE`, of delegate registration information. When *wClusterIndex* is 1 (one), the second cluster is returned etc.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```

typedef struct
{
    WORD        wFillLevel;
    AT_T_DEL_ATTEND    tDelegate[AT_C_MAX_DELEGATE];
} AT_T_REGISTER_INDIV;

```

where the `AT_T_DEL_ATTEND` is defined as:

```

typedef struct
{
    WORD        wUnitId;
    WORD        wDelegateId;
    BYTE        byAttend;
} AT_T_DEL_ATTEND;

```

where:

wFillLevel Number of delegates in *tDelegate* (maximum of `AT_C_MAX_DELEGATE`)

If *wFillLevel* is less than `AT_C_MAX_DELEGATE`, then the last cluster with delegate registration information is returned.

tDelegate Structure containing the delegate information.

wUnitId Unit on which the delegate is located. The *wUnitId* can be the value `DBSC_EMPTY_UNIT` when the delegate is not located anywhere.

wDelegateId Delegate for which the presence status is given.

byAttend Presence status of the delegate. The setting is one of the following:

- `AT_C_NOSTATUS`
- `AT_C_ATTEND`
- `AT_C_LEAVE`
- `AT_C_ATTEND_NOCHANGE`
- `AT_C_LEAVE_NOCHANGE`

How the presence status is determined can be seen in the following status diagram:

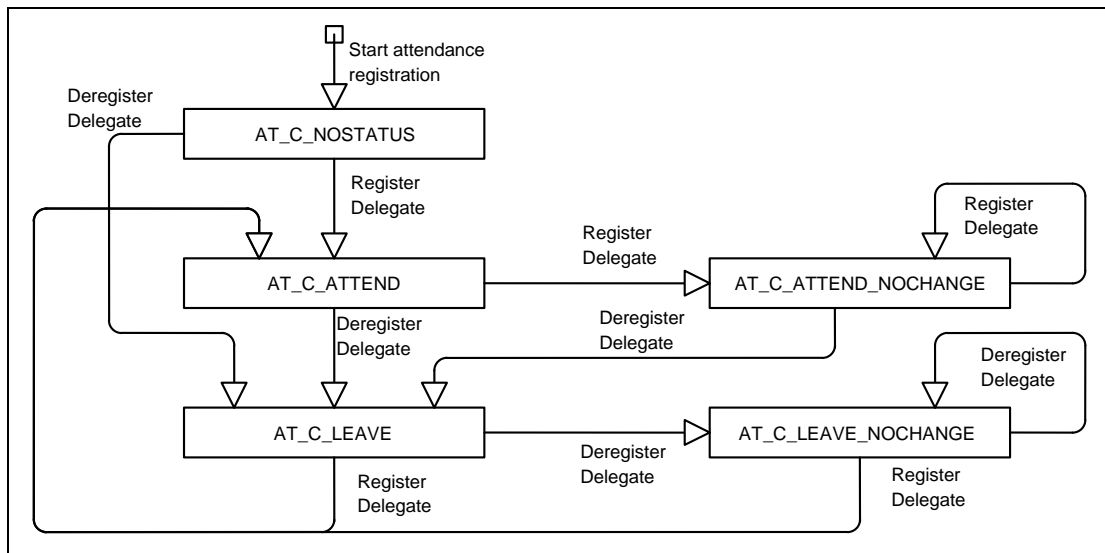


Figure 4 Presence status changes diagram

Internally it is possible that a delegate, which is already present, will be registered present again. In this case he inserts his ID-card in another unit, which implies that the delegate changed seat. This seat change is also reported to the remote controller using this update notification. His status will then be changed to AT_C_ATTEND_NOCHANGE to inform that the 'presence' has not changed. The same situation can occur when the delegate has already left the system.

Error codes returned

AT_E_NOERROR
AT_E_APP_NOT_STARTED

Update notifications

AT_C_SEND_INDIV_REGISTRATION
AT_C_SEND_TOTAL_REGISTRATION

Related functions

AT_C_START_AT_APP

9.3 Update Notifications

9.3.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the various update notifications send by the CCU. All the update notifications of the AT application are listed in this chapter. A global description of notifications is made in chapter 2.

9.3.1.1 Preconditions

The update notifications coming from the AT application use the UnitId and DelegateId to connect each other. The valid UnitId's in the DCN NG system can be queried and the DelegateId's can be set using remote functions described in chapter 4.

9.3.1.2 Notification item explanation

Each description consists of the following items:

- **Purpose**
A global description of the purpose of the notification.
- **Notify structure with this update**
The information passed with the update notification.
- **Related functions**
The related function in conjunction with the notification described.

9.3.2 Attendance Registration and Access Control notifications

9.3.2.1 AT_C_SEND_INDIV_REGISTRATION

Purpose

Notify the remote controller the individual status of the delegates, which (de)registers themselves. The presence and location results will be sent every second if changes have been detected on the CCU. Also the initial state (directly after activation) is sent to the remote controller using this notification. The notification is sent to every controller who started the attendance registration application with AT_C_START_AT_APP before.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the same structure as used for the response of the remote function AT_C_GET_INDIV_REGISTRATION (section 9.2.2.6).

Note that only the changes are sent to the remote controller.

Related functions

AT_C_STORE_SETTING
AT_C_ACTIVATE
AT_C_HANDLE_IDENTIFICATION

9.3.2.2 AT_C_SEND_TOTAL_REGISTRATION

Purpose

Notify the remote controller the total number of present and absent delegates. This information will be sent every second by the CCU if changes have been detected on the CCU. Also the initial totals (directly after activation) are sent to the remote controller using this notification.

These results will only be sent if attendance registration is activated.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD    wAttend;
    WORD    wLeave;
} AT_T_REGISTER_TOTAL;
```

where:

| | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wAttend</i> | Number of delegates who have registered themselves present. |
| <i>wLeave</i> | Number of delegates who are known in the delegate database and who are not registered yet. |

Related functions

AT_C_STORE_SETTING
AT_C_ACTIVATE
AT_C_HANDLE_IDENTIFICATION

10. TEXT & STATUS DISPLAY FOR A REMOTE INTERFACE

10.1 Introduction

The Text & Status Display Remote Interface is part of the DCN Next Generation software that allows for another controlling entity outside the CCU, not being the DCN Next Generation Control PC, to use the Text & Status Display application.

10.1.1 Remote Text & Status Display Control

Text & Status Display is the application that provides a means of displaying conference-related information on character displays located in the conference venue. Typical configuration issues are e.g.: storing display settings, clearing displays etc. More details on the complete LD application can be found in the user manual [USERDOC_LD].

Configuring Text & Status Display with a remote interface is achieved by means of calling a defined set of Remote Functions and acting upon a defined set of Update Notifications. The general concept of Remote Functions and Update Notifications is described in chapter 2. This chapter also describes the protocol and hardware conditions concerning the remote interface.

Together with this remote interface, there are at the moment two locations in a fully connected CCU where LD can be influenced. These locations are:

- A remote controller (which can be the control PC) connected using an Ethernet (in case of MCCU) or RS-232 (in case of SCCU) connection. This remote controller uses Remote Function calls to configure Text & Status Display.
- Updates in applications for which LD displays text and/or status (MM, VT and MD) may lead to updates in text/status displays and/or update notifications (depending on the configuration)

To get a fully operational system the remote controller must register itself to the CCU, in order for it to receive update messages from the CCU.

Remote functions coming from the remote controller can indirectly initiate an update in the CCU. During the update, notifications are generated and sent to the remote controller.

Unit and user events causing changes in applications MM, VT and MD can lead to LD update notifications in the CCU. Depending on the configuration of LD, update notifications may be sent to the remote controller.

During the processing of remote functions on the CCU, update messages may be created and transmitted. This implies that the response information of a remote function can be received after the reception of an update notification. The remote controller must wait for the response of the remote function. After reception of the response appropriate action should be taken upon the error code returned. The notifications received during the wait for the response may be processed directly. See chapter 2 for details on this mechanism.

This document gives the set of Remote Functions and the set of Update Notifications concerning Text & Status Display. The (indirect) relation between Remote Function, sent by the remote controller, and Update Notifications is given in the description of each separate Remote Function. The (indirect) relation between unit events and Update Notifications (and the configuration needed to enable these updates) is given in section 6.3.1.2.

10.2 Remote Functions

10.2.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the remote functions used to configure the Text & Status Display application on the CCU.

10.2.1.1 Remote function item explanation

Each description consists of the following items:

- **Purpose**
A global description of the purpose of the function.
- **Parameter structure for the function**
The input parameters needed to fulfill the function. When the function requires no parameters, no structure is described here. The type definitions of the basic types used to build up the input parameter structure are given in chapter 2.
- **Response structure from the function**
The output information coming from the function called. This information is only valid when the 'wError' field of the received response information equals LD_E_NOERROR.
- **Error codes returned**
The possible error values returned in the 'wError' field of the response information for this remote function. All different error codes are described in Appendix C Error Codes.
- **Update notifications**
The update notifications that are generated during the execution of the remote function. When there are no notifications generated, this part will be omitted.
- **Related functions**
The related function in conjunction with the function described. It refers to other remote functions and to related update notifications. When there are no related functions, this part will be omitted.

10.2.2 LD General functions

10.2.2.1 LD_C_START_LD_APP

Purpose

This function indicates the CCU that the remote controller wants to communicate with the LD application inside the CCU. It is now impossible for another remote controller (e.g. DCNNG Control PC) to gain control of the application. After this function has been called, the remote controller will receive update notifications from the LD application (see section 6.3.1.2).

When the execution of this function is omitted, all other remote functions will have no effect and will return an error code (LD_E_APP_NOT_STARTED).

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters

Error codes returned

LD_E_NOERROR
LD_E_INCONTROL_OTHER_CHANNEL
LD_E_INCONTROL_THIS_CHANNEL

Related functions

LD_C_STOP_LD_APP

10.2.2.2 LD_C_STOP_LD_APP

Purpose

Indicate the CCU that the remote controller no longer requires to communicate with the LD application inside the CCU. After receiving this function the CCU takes over the control of LD. The remote controller will no longer receive update notifications.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

LD_E_NOERROR
LD_E_APP_NOT_STARTED

Related functions

LD_C_START_LD_APP

10.2.2.3 LD_C_STORE_DISPLAY_SETTING**Purpose**

This function stores the settings of a display. If the settings concern an alphanumerical display, the update notification LD_C_SEND_ANUM_DATA may be sent (depending on the settings).

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD  wDisplayId;
    WORD  wFlags;
    WORD  wNrOfSpeakerLines;
    WORD  wNrOfRequestLines;
    DWORD dwReserved;
} LD_T_DISPLAY_REC;
```

where:

| | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wDisplayId</i> | <p>Identifies the display for which the settings are sent. This can be one of the following (see [USERDOC_LD] for details):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LD_C_DISPLAY_ONE The first display, which is a numerical display • LD_C_DISPLAY_TWO The second display, which is an alphanumerical display • LD_C_DISPLAY_THREE The third display, which is an alphanumerical display • LD_C_DISPLAY_FOUR The fourth display, which is a graphical display <p>The error LD_E_UNKNOWN_DISPLAY is returned if wDisplayId is not within the specified range.</p> |
| <i>wFlags</i> | <p>Bit mask indicating which application(s) must be enabled for the display. If an application is enabled, changes in the application can lead to updates on the display (see [USERDOC_LD]). A change in enabled applications for an alphanumerical display may lead to an update notification. The bit mask can consist of (a combination of) the following flags:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LD_C_VT_FLAG_DISPLAY The VT application is enabled for the display • LD_C_MM_FLAG_DISPLAY The MM application is enabled for the display • LD_C_MD_FLAG_DISPLAY The MD application is enabled for the display |
| <i>wNrOfSpeakerLines</i> | <p>Indicates how many lines of the display are used to show the speaker list. If this value is changed for an alphanumerical display, an update notification may be generated. This parameter may range from 0-LD_C_MAX_NR_OF_DISPLAY_LINES. If it is out of this range, the error LD_E_WRONG_PARAMETER is returned. Note that</p> |

| | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | the added value of <code>wNrOfSpeakerLines</code> and <code>wNrOfRequestLines</code> may not exceed <code>LD_C_MAX_NUMBER_OF_DISPLAY_LINES</code> . The error <code>LD_E_LINES_OVERFLOW</code> is returned if this is detected. |
| <code>wNrOfRequestLines</code> | Indicates how many lines of the display are used to show the request-to-speak list. If this value is changed for an alphanumerical display, an update notification will be generated. This parameter may range from 0- <code>LD_C_MAX_NUMBER_OF_DISPLAY_LINES</code> . If it is out of this range, the error <code>LD_E_WRONG_PARAMETER</code> is returned. Note that the added value of <code>wNrOfSpeakerLines</code> and <code>wNrOfRequestLines</code> may not exceed <code>LD_C_MAX_NUMBER_OF_DISPLAY_LINES</code> . The error <code>LD_E_LINES_OVERFLOW</code> is returned if this is detected. |
| <code>dwReserved</code> | Reserved for (possible) future extensions. Ignored at the moment, may have any value. |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters

Error codes returned

`LD_E_NOERROR`
`LD_E_APP_NOT_STARTED`
`LD_E_UNKNOWN_DISPLAY`
`LD_E_WRONG_PARAMETER`
`LD_E_LINES_OVERFLOW`

Update notifications

`LD_C_SEND_ANUM_DATA`

10.2.2.4 LD_C_CLEAR_DISPLAY_NR**Purpose**

This function clears the current request from the specified display. If another request is available (in the CCU) it will automatically be shown. If the specified display is an alphanumerical display, the update notification `LD_C_SEND_ANUM_DATA` may be sent.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

WORD `wDisplayId`:

where:

| | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>wDisplayId</code> | Identifies the display for which the current request is cleared. This can be one of the following (see [USERDOC_LD] for details): |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>LD_C_DISPLAY_ONE</code> The first display, which is a numerical display • <code>LD_C_DISPLAY_TWO</code> The second display, which is an alphanumerical display • <code>LD_C_DISPLAY_THREE</code> The third display, which is an alphanumerical display • <code>LD_C_DISPLAY_FOUR</code> The fourth display, which is a graphical display |
| | The error <code>LD_E_UNKNOWN_DISPLAY</code> is returned if <code>wDisplayId</code> is not within the specified range. |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

LD_E_NOERROR

LD_E_APP_NOT_STARTED

LD_E_UNKNOWN_DISPLAY

Update notifications

LD_C_SEND_ANUM_DATA

10.3 Update Notifications

10.3.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the various update notifications sent by the CCU. All the update notifications of the LD application are listed in this chapter.

10.3.1.1 Update notification item explanation

Each update notification description consists of the following items:

- **Purpose**
A global description of the purpose of the notification.
- **Notify structure with this update**
The information passed with the update notification.

10.3.1.2 Unit/user event relations

As mentioned in section 5.1.1, update notifications may not only be the result of remote functions generated by the remote controller, but can also be the result of unit/user events. It was also mentioned in section 5.1.1 that the relation between the unit/user events and the update notifications is indirect (i.e. asynchronous).

This section gives information about the situations which will lead to the update notification LD_C_SEND_ANUM_DATA. The situations for all applications that can be enabled are explained. Note that the notifications are only generated for the alphanumerical displays (i.e. LD_C_DISPLAY_TWO and LD_C_DISPLAY_THREE), and they are only generated if the application is enabled for the display (see 10.2.2.3).

MM application

The LD update notification may be sent when:

- The speaker list changes
- The request-to-speak list changes

MD application

The LD notification may be sent when:

- A message is sent to hall displays
- A message is cleared from hall displays

VT application

The LD notification may be sent when:

- A voting session is started
- During a voting, a vote is cast (or changed)
- A voting session is stopped

10.3.2 LD General notifications

10.3.2.1 LD_C_SEND_ANUM_DATA

Purpose

This notification sends the current (updated) contents of a display to the remote controller.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD  wDisplayId;
    CHAR  szData[DCNC_MAX_DISPLAYDATA_SIZE];
    WORD  wNumOfChars;
} LD_T_DISPLAY_DATA;
```

where:

| | |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wDisplayId</i> | Identifies the display for which the settings are sent. This can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• LD_C_DISPLAY_TWO The second display, which is an alphanumerical display• LD_C_DISPLAY_THREE The third display, which is an alphanumerical display |
| <i>szData</i> | The current (updated) text on the display. |
| <i>wNumOfChars</i> | The size of the current text on the display (in characters). The text in <i>szData</i> therefore is found in <i>szData[0]-szData[wNumOfChars-1]</i> . This parameter can have value 0-DCNC_MAX_DISPLAYDATA_SIZE. |

11. MESSAGE DISTRIBUTION FOR A REMOTE INTERFACE

11.1 Introduction

The Message Distribution Remote Interface is part of the DCN software which allows for another controlling entity outside the CCU, not being the DCN Control PC, to use the Message Distribution application.

11.1.1 Remote Message Distribution Control

The Message Distribution application provides a means of generating and distributing text messages in a DCN environment.

The message can be distributed to the following destinations:

- Delegates
- Interpreters
- Conference hall displays

The user can specify exactly which delegates or interpreters the message has to be distributed to. If the message has to be distributed to more than one destination, for example delegates and interpreters, it is sent to each destination in turn. More details on the complete MD application can be found in the user manual [USERDOC_MD].

Using MD with a remote interface is achieved by means of calling a defined set of Remote Functions. The general concept of Remote Functions is described in chapter 2. This chapter also describes the protocol and hardware conditions concerning the remote interface.

Together with this remote interface, there are up to two locations in a full-connected CCU where MD can be influenced. These locations are:

- A remote controller (which can be the control PC) connected using an Ethernet (in case of MCCU) or RS-232 (in case of SCCU) connection. This remote controller uses Remote Function calls to configure Message Distribution.
- Delegate units on which the auxiliary button is pressed, or interpreter desks on which the help or speak slowly key is pressed.

To get a fully operational system the remote controller must register itself to the CCU, in order for it to receive update messages from the CCU.

The remote controller must wait for the response of the remote function. After reception of the response appropriate action should be taken upon the error code returned.

Events coming from a unit (delegate or interpreter) are processed and the CCU is updated. Some of the events lead to update notifications. The notifications are sent on by the CCU to the remote controller.

This document gives the set of MD Remote Functions and the set of Update Notifications concerning Message Distribution. The relation between unit events and Update Notifications is given in section 11.3.1.2.

11.2 Remote Functions

11.2.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the various remote functions needed to use the Message Distribution functionality of the system.

11.2.1.1 Remote function item explanation

Each description consists of the following items:

- **Purpose**
A global description of the purpose of the function.

- **Parameter structure for the function**
The input parameters needed to fulfil the function. When the function requires no parameters, no structure is described here. The type definitions of the basic types used to build up the input parameter structure are given in chapter 2.
- **Response structure from the function**
The output information coming from the function called. This information is only valid when the 'wError' field of the received response information equals MD_E_NOERROR.
- **Error codes returned**
The possible error values returned in the 'wError' field of the response information for this remote function. All different error codes are described in Appendix C Error Codes.
- **Update notifications**
The update notifications, which are generated during the execution of the remote function. When there are no notifications generated, this part will be omitted.
- **Related functions**
The related function in conjunction with the function described. It refers to other remote functions and to related update notifications. When there are no related functions, this part will be omitted.

11.2.2 Message Distribution functions

11.2.2.1 MD_C_START_MON_MD

Purpose

Function to start the monitoring behavior of the Message Distribution application. This function must be called by the remote controller in order to receive update notifications.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```
WORD    wNrOfInstances;
```

where:

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wNrOfInstances</i> | The value of the update use count for the MD application at the end of the function handling. It contains the number of times a remote controller has connected over the same communication medium. E.g. the first time the MD_C_START_MON_MD function is called, it contains the value 1. |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Error codes returned

MD_E_NOERROR

Related functions

MD_C_STOP_MON_MD

11.2.2.2 MD_C_STOP_MON_MD

Purpose

Function to stop monitoring the behavior of the Message Distribution application. Update notifications will no longer be sent to the remote controller.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function returns the following structure:

```
WORD    wNrOfInstances;
```

where:

wNrOfInstances The value of the update use count for the MD application at the end of the function handling. It contains the number of times a remote controller is connected over the same communication medium. E.g. when there is only one connection registered for the MD application prior to calling the MD_C_STOP_MON_MD function, the value of *wNrOfInstances* will be 0 when the function returns.

Error codes returned

MD_E_NOERROR

Related functions

MD_C_START_MON_MD

11.2.2.3 MD_C_SEND_MESSAGE_TO_UNITS**Purpose**

This function sends the message prepared on the Remote Controller to the specified list of units.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has the following parameters:

```
typedef struct
{
    DCNC_LCD_TEXT_BLOCK tText;
    WORD                wRcvType;
    WORD                wDuration;
    WORD                wNumOfUnits;
    WORD                wUnitList[DBSC_MAX_ACT_UNIT];
} MD_T_SEND_MESS;
```

where:

tText The message to be sent. NOTE: The fifth line is a terminating line and will not be displayed.

wRcvType The type of units for which the message is meant. This can be one of:

- MD_C_RCV_DELEGATE: The message is meant for delegate units with LCD and softkeys. The message is sent to units of this type that are present in *wUnitList*. The message will not be displayed immediately.
- MD_C_RCV_INTERPRETER: The message is meant for interpreter desks. The message will be sent to interpreter desks present in *wUnitList* and it will not be displayed immediately.
- MD_C_RCV_HALL: The message is meant for and will only be sent to hall displays.

wDuration Only for Hall displays: The number of seconds the message should be displayed, 0 to display permanently. This parameter is ignored if *wRcvType* is not equal to MD_C_RCV_HALL..

wNumOfUnits The number of units present in *wUnitList*.

wUnitList A list of *unitIds* that identifies which units should receive the message. Note that the units must be of type specified in *wRcvType*. If *wRcvType* has value MD_C_RCV_HALL, *wUnitList* and *wNumOfUnits* are ignored.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MD_E_NOERROR
MD_E_NO_MORE_MESSAGES_ALLOWED

11.2.2.4 MD_C_CLEAR_MESSAGE_ON_UNITS**Purpose**

This function clears all the messages on the units of the specified type.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has the following parameter:

```
WORD wRcvType;
```

where:

wRcvType The type of units for which the messages should be cleared. This can be one of:

- MD_C_RCV_DELEGATE
- MD_C_RCV_INTERPRETER
- MD_C_RCV_HALL

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MD_E_NOERROR

11.2.2.5 MD_C_AUX_LED_CONTROL**Purpose**

This function is used to switch one or more LEDs of a delegate unit on or off. This can be used to acknowledge the press/release of the auxiliary button to the user of the delegate unit. Note that this function only influences the LEDs around the auxiliary button of a unit. The LEDs around the microphone button are not affected by this function. If this function is called for a unit that does not have an auxiliary button, the error MD_E_NO_AUX_BUTTON is returned.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has the following parameters:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD wUnitId;
    BYTE byLedMask;
} MD_T_AUX_LED_CTL;
```

where:

wUnitId Unit Identifier of the unit for which the LED states must be updated. Unit identifiers can be retrieved from the system using the remote functions for System Config chapter 3. If the unit corresponding to the unit identifier does not have an auxiliary button, the error MD_E_NO_AUX_BUTTON is returned.

byLedMask Bit mask identifying the state of the three delegate unit LEDs. The LEDs are defined as following:

- MD_C_IN_NOTEBOOK_LED
The notebook LED, a lighted amber LED-ring.

- MD_C_MICRO_LED
The microphone LED, a lighted red LED-ring
- MD_C_RTS_LED
The request to speak LED, a lighted green LED-ring.

If the bit corresponding to a LED is present in the bit mask, the LED state must be 'on'. If it is not present, the LED state must be 'off'. E.g. if the notebook and rts LED need to be on, the bit mask (MD_C_RTSLED | MD_C_IN_NOTEBOOK_LED) must be sent. If all LEDs must be turned off, the following define can be used:

- MD_C_ALL_LEDS_OFF

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

MD_E_NOERROR
MD_E_NO_AUX_BUTTON

Related functions

MD_C_REQ_BUTTON_ON_OFF

11.3 Update Notifications

11.3.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the various update notifications sent by the CCU. All the update notifications of the MD application are listed in this chapter.

11.3.1.1 Update notification item explanation

Each update notification description consists of the following items:

- **Purpose**
A global description of the purpose of the notification.
- **Notify structure with this update**
The information passed with the update notification.

11.3.1.2 Unit/user event relations

As mentioned in section 5.1.1, update notifications can be the result of unit/user events.

This section gives information about the events coming from a unit and the processing done for the events. In the table below an overview is made about the events and the actions performed.

| Event | MD_C_REQ_BUTTON_ON_OFF |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Press (and hold) auxiliary button (Delegate unit) | X |
| Release auxiliary button (Delegate unit) | X |
| Press (and hold) speak slowly button (interpreter desk) | X |
| Release speak slowly button (interpreter desk) | X |
| Press (and hold) help button (interpreter desk) | X |
| Release help button (interpreter desk) | X |
| Close external present contact (Delegate unit with external present contact) | X |

| Event | MD_C_REQ_BUTTON_ON_OFF |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Open external present contact (Delegate unit with external present contact) | X |

11.3.2 MD General Notifications

11.3.2.1 MD_C_REQ_BUTTON_ON_OFF

Purpose

This notification informs the remote controller that a request button on a unit is pressed (and held) or released. The notification specifies which button on which unit is pressed or released. Note that the function is also used for the external present contact. In this case no buttons is pressed, but the contact is closed. The closing and opening of the contact can be performed by means of a button though (if a button is connected to the external present contact).

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD    wUnitId;
    BYTE    byButtonType;
    BOOLEAN bOn;
} MD_T_REQ_BUTTON_ON_OFF;
```

where:

| | |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wUnitId</i> | Unit Identifier of the unit on which the request button was pressed. Unit identifiers can be retrieved from the system using the remote functions for System Config chapter 3. |
| <i>byButtonType</i> | Identifies which button was pressed on the unit. This can be one of the following types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MD_C_AUXILIARY_BUTTON The auxiliary button was pressed. This implies that the unit (identified by <i>wUnitId</i>) is a delegate unit. • MD_C_SPEAKSLOWLY_BUTTON The speak slowly button was pressed. This implies that the unit (identified by <i>wUnitId</i>) is an interpreter desk. • MD_C_HELP_BUTTON The help button was pressed. This implies that the unit (identified by <i>wUnitId</i>) is an interpreter desk. • MD_C_EXTERNAL_PRESENT_CONTACT The external present contact was closed/opened. This implies that the unit (identified by <i>wUnitId</i>) is a delegate unit with an external present contact. |
| <i>bOn</i> | TRUE: The button is pressed (and held), or the contact is closed FALSE: The button is released, or the contact is opened |

12. INTERCOM FOR A REMOTE INTERFACE

12.1 Introduction

The Intercom Remote Interface is part of the DCN NG software, which allows for another controlling entity outside the CCU, not being the DCN NG Control PC, to use the Intercom application.

12.1.1 Remote Intercom Control

Intercom is the application that allows for controlling intercom calls between delegates, chairmen and interpreters during a conference. It allows several types of calls to be made:

- From participant to operator, or vice versa
- Between participants, via the operator or directly
- From interpreter to operator, or vice versa
- Between interpreters, via the operator or directly
- From participant to interpreter, or vice versa, via the operator or directly.

More details on the complete IC application can be found in the user manual [USERDOC_IC].

Setting up and controlling intercom calls with a remote interface is by means of calling a defined set of Remote Functions and acting upon a defined set of Update Notifications. The general concept of Remote Functions and Update Notifications is described in chapter 2. This chapter also describes the protocol and hardware conditions concerning the remote interface.

Together with this remote interface, there are up to three locations in a full-connected CCU where IC can be influenced. These locations are:

- The remote interface or remote controller using the RS-232 interface. The remote controller makes Remote Function calls for Intercom.
- The actual units that handle their intercom handset.
- The interpreter units that handle their intercom- or chairman-call button.

It is not possible to receive update notifications on both the remote controller and the DCN NG Control PC.

During the processing of remote functions on the CCU, the update messages are created and transmitted. This implies that the response information of a remote function can be received after the reception of an update notification. The remote controller must wait for the response of the remote function. After reception of the response appropriate action should be taken upon the error code returned. The notifications received during the wait for the response may be processed directly.

This document gives the set of Remote Functions and the set of Update Notifications concerning Intercom. The relation between Remote Function, sent by the remote controller, and Update Notifications is given in the description of each separate Remote Function. The relation between unit events and Update Notifications is given in section 5.3.1.2.

12.2 Remote Functions

12.2.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the various remote functions needed to use the intercom functionality of the system.

12.2.1.1 Remote function item explanation

Each description consists of the following items:

- **Purpose**
A global description of the purpose of the function.
- **Parameter structure for the function**
The input parameters needed to fulfil the function. When the function requires no parameters, no structure is described here. The type definitions of the basic types used to build up the input parameter structure are given in chapter 2.
- **Response structure from the function**
The output information coming from the function called. This information is only valid when the 'wError' field of the received response information equals IC_E_NOERROR.
- **Error codes returned**
The possible error values returned in the 'wError' field of the response information for this remote function. All different error codes are described in Appendix C Error Codes.
- **Update notifications**
The update notifications, which are generated during the execution of the remote function. When there are no notifications generated, then this part will be omitted.
- **Related functions**
The related function in conjunction with the function described. It refers to other remote functions and to related update notifications.

12.2.2 Intercom functions

12.2.2.1 IC_C_START_IC_APP

Purpose

Indicates the CCU that the remote controller wants update notifications from the IC application inside the CCU. Update notifications are sent upon state changes due to actions from all intercom actions on the units.

When you omit the execution of this remote function, you can still execute remote functions, but no update notifications will be sent to the remote controller.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

IC_E_NOERROR
IC_E_NO_OPERATOR
IC_E_INCONTROL_THIS_CHANNEL
IC_E_INCONTROL_OTHER_CHANNEL
IC_E_NO_AUDIO_CHANNELS

Update notifications

IC_UPD_AVAILABLE_LINES
IC_UPD_OPERATOR_STATE

Related functions

IC_C_CLOSE_IC_APP

12.2.2.2 IC_C_CLOSE_IC_APP

Purpose

Indicates the CCU that the remote controller no longer requires updates from the IC application inside the CCU.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

IC_E_NOERROR

Related functions

IC_C_START_IC_APP

12.2.2.3 IC_C_SET_LINKS

Purpose

This function allows the remote controller to set special links.

Parameter structure for the function

The function requires the following structure as parameter:

```
typedef struct
{
    IC_T_LINKINFO_LIST tList[IC_MAX_LINKS_IN_RFC];
} IC_T_LINKINFO_LIST;
```

with:

```
typedef struct
{
    UNITID wSourceId;
    UNITID wDestId;
} IC_T_LINKINFO_STRUCT;
```

where:

| | |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wSourceId</i> | The unitId of the initiator of the intercom call. If the wSourceId is IC_C_UNASSIGNED_UNIT, then this is the last link in the list. |
| <i>wDestId</i> | The unitId of the receiver of the intercom call |

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

IC_E_NOERROR

IC_E_WRONG_PARAMETER

12.2.2.4 IC_C_CLEAR_LINKS

Purpose

This function allows the remote controller to remove all the existing special links between units.

Parameter structure for the function

The function has no additional parameters.

Response structure from the function

The function has no response parameters.

Error codes returned

IC_E_NOERROR

12.3 Update Notifications

12.3.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the various update notifications sent by the CCU. All the update notifications of the IC application are listed in this chapter.

12.3.1.1 Update notification item explanation

Each update notification description consists of the following items:

values:

- IC_C_NOT_PRESENT
- IC_C_IDLE
- IC_C_NO_OPER
- IC_C_CONNECTED
- IC_C_CONN_BREAK
- IC_C_NO_REQ
- IC_C_RECEIVING
- IC_C_DIALING
- IC_C_RETURN

12.3.2.3 IC_UPD_CONNECTION_INFO

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that there is a change in the intercom connections.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    UNITID      wCallerId;
    UNITID      wReceiverId;
    BOOLEAN     bLinked;
} IC_T_CONNECTION_INFO;
```

where:

| | |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wCallerId</i> | Unit Identifier of the calling unit. |
| <i>wReceiverId</i> | Unit Identifier of the receiving unit. |
| <i>bLinked</i> | Indication of the status of the link. TRUE if the connection has been made. FALSE if the connection is disconnected. |

12.3.2.4 IC_UPD_INCOMING_CALL

Purpose

Notifies the remote controller that a handset of a unit has been picked up.

Notify structure with this update

The update comes with the following structure:

```
typedef struct
{
    UNITID      wUnitId;
    WORD        wUnitType;
} IC_T_INCOMING_CALL;
```

where:

| | |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>wUnitId</i> | Unit Identifier of the unit initiating the call. |
| <i>wUnitType</i> | The type of the unit which initiates the call |

APPENDIX A. PROTOCOL, TCP/IP SETTING

A.1. TCP/IP port setting DCN-CCU

The TCP/IP port number used for the communication between the CCU and the remote controller is fixed set to the following value:

| | | |
|---------------------------|------|------------------------------------|
| <i>TCP/IP Port number</i> | 9451 | DCN NGOpen Interface protocol port |
|---------------------------|------|------------------------------------|

APPENDIX B. VALUES OF THE DEFINES

In this document some definitions are given, which have values connected to them. In this appendix all defines will be connected to their values; The values are presented in 'C'-syntax

B.1. Defines sorted on application

```
#define MDSC_NAK 2
#define MDSC_REMOTEPROCEDURE_REQ 3
#define MDSC_REMOTEPROCEDURE_RSP 4
#define MDSC_NOTIFY 5
#define MDSC_COMMUNICATION_PARAMS 15
#define RSMC_SET_COMMUNICATION_PARAMS 0x0001
#define RSMC_RSP_COMMUNICATION_PARAMS 0x0002
#define MKWORD(LSB, MSB) ((WORD) (((WORD) (MSB) << 8) | (WORD) (LSB)))
#define MESSAGE_TYPE_OIP_KeepAlive 0x00447027
#define MESSAGE_TYPE_OIP_ResponseProtocolError 0x00447020

#define DCNC_APP_DB 3
#define DCNC_APP_SI 17
#define DCNC_APP_SC 16
#define DB_C_START_APP MKWORD(1, DCNC_APP_DB)
#define DB_C_STOP_APP MKWORD(2, DCNC_APP_DB)
#define DB_C_MAINT_CCU MKWORD(3, DCNC_APP_DB)
#define DB_C_CLEAR_CCU MKWORD(4, DCNC_APP_DB)
#define DB_C_CCU_APPLY_ONE MKWORD(5, DCNC_APP_DB)
#define DB_C_DOWNLOAD_CCU MKWORD(6, DCNC_APP_DB)
```

```
#define SC_C_GET_CCU_VERSIONINFO MKWORD(6, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_START_APP MKWORD(7, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_STOP_APP MKWORD(8, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_CONNECT_UNIT MKWORD(9, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_DISCONNECT_UNIT MKWORD(10, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_GET_CCU_CONFIG MKWORD(12, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_CONNECT_SLAVE_CCU MKWORD(13, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_DISCONNECT_SLAVE_CCU MKWORD(14, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_CCU_REBOOT MKWORD(15, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_CCU_MODE_CHANGE MKWORD(16, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_CHECK_LINK MKWORD(18, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_BATTERY_STATUS_REQ MKWORD(39, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_BATTERY_INFO_REQ MKWORD(40, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_SIGNAL_STATUS_REQ MKWORD(41, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_SIGNAL_QUALITY_REQ MKWORD(42, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_BATTERY_STATUS MKWORD(43, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_BATTERY_INFO_SERIAL MKWORD(44, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_BATTERY_INFO_COND MKWORD(45, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_SIGNAL_STATUS MKWORD(46, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_SIGNAL_QUALITY MKWORD(47, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_GET_CCU_CONFIG_PROPERTY MKWORD(51, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_REQ_SERIAL_NR MKWORD(53, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_GET_SLAVE_NODES MKWORD(54, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_GET_UNIT_IDS MKWORD(55, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_SERIAL_NR MKWORD(56, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_UNIT_SIGNAL_QUALITY_REQ MKWORD(57, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_UNIT_SIGNAL_QUALITY MKWORD(58, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_SET_ENCRYPTION_ENABLED MKWORD(63, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_GET_ENCRYPTION_ENABLED MKWORD(64, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_ENCRYPTION_ENABLED MKWORD(65, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_LOW_BATTERY MKWORD(68, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_LOW_BATTERY_REQ MKWORD(69, DCNC_APP_SC)
```

```
#define SI_C_SELECT_UNIT MKWORD(1, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_START_INSTALL MKWORD(4, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_STOP_INSTALL MKWORD(5, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_REGISTER_UNIT MKWORD(9, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_SET_MASTER_VOL MKWORD(10, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_SET_EXT_CONTACT MKWORD(13, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_GET_EXT_CONTACT MKWORD(14, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_SET_MICROPHONE_GAIN MKWORD(15, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_GET_MICROPHONE_GAIN MKWORD(16, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_RESET_MICROPHONE_GAIN MKWORD(17, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_GET_WAP_SETTINGS MKWORD(18, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_SET_WAP_SETTINGS MKWORD(19, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_GET_WIRELESS_SETTINGS MKWORD(20, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_SET_WIRELESS_SETTINGS MKWORD(21, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_GET_NETWORK_MODE MKWORD(22, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_SET_NETWORK_MODE MKWORD(23, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_WAP_SETTINGS MKWORD(24, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_WIRELESS_SETTINGS MKWORD(25, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_NETWORK_MODE MKWORD(26, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_START_MON_SI MKWORD(27, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_STOP_MON_SI MKWORD(28, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_UNSUBSCRIBE_REQ MKWORD(29, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_DEINITIALIZE_ALL MKWORD(30, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_GET_OPERATION_MODE MKWORD(31, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_SET_OPERATION_MODE MKWORD(32, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_MICROPHONE_GAIN MKWORD(33, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_MICROPHONE_GAIN_RESET MKWORD(34, DCNC_APP_SI)

/* Defines for external contact */
#define SI_C_NO_FUNCTION 0
#define SI_C_PRESENT 1
```

```
#define SI_C_FRAUD 2

/* Defines for Options field in Wap settings */
#define WAP_ENABLE_LANGUAGE_DISTRIBUTION 0x01
#define WAP_ENABLE_ENCRYPTION 0x02

/* Defines for wireless carrier band */
#define SI_C_CARRIER_BAND_1 0
#define SI_C_CARRIER_BAND_2 1
#define SI_C_CARRIER_BAND_3 2

/* Defines for wireless power level */
#define SI_C_POWERLEVEL_OFF 0
#define SI_C_POWERLEVEL_LOW 1
#define SI_C_POWERLEVEL_MEDIUM 2
#define SI_C_POWERLEVEL_HIGH 3

/* Defines for network mode */
#define SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_ON 0
#define SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_SLEEP 1
#define SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_OFF 2
#define SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_SUBSCRIPTION 3

#define DBSC_MAX_ACT_UNIT 512 /* SCCU system */
#define DBSC_MAX_DELEGATE DBSC_MAX_ACT_UNIT
#define DBSC_NCHAR_SCREENLINE 33
#define DCNC_TYPE_DELEGATE 0x00
#define DCNC_TYPE_CHAIRMAN 0x10
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_CONCENTUS 0x00
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_FLUSH 0x01
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_FLUSH_DUAL 0x02
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_DISC 0x03
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_DISC_DUAL 0x04
```

```
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_VOTING 0x09

#define DCNC_TYPE_ENTRANCE 0x30
#define DCNC_TYPE_EXIT 0x40
#define DCNC_TYPE_AMBIENT_MIC 0x50

#define DCNC_TYPE_INTERPRETER 0x60
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_DESK 0x00
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_AAEX 0x01
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_DAEX 0x02
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_CIN 0x03

#define DCNC_TYPE_DDB 0x70
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_PASSIVE_DDB 0x00
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_ACTIVE_DDB 0x01
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_RS232 0x02

#define DCNC_TYPE_CHANNELSELECTOR 0x80
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_PASSIVE 0x00
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_4CHANNEL 0x01
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_8CHANNEL 0x02
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_16CHANNEL 0x03
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_32CHANNEL 0x04

#define DCNC_UNIT_VOTING (DCNC_TYPE_DELEGATE | DCNC_SUBTYPE_VOTING)
#define DCNC_UNIT_INTEGRUS4 (DCNC_TYPE_CHANNELSELECTOR | DCNC_SUBTYPE_4CHANNEL)
```

```
#define DCNC_UNIT_INTEGRUS8 (DCNC_TYPE_CHANNELSELECTOR | DCNC_SUBTYPE_8CHANNEL)
#define DCNC_UNIT_INTEGRUS16 (DCNC_TYPE_CHANNELSELECTOR | DCNC_SUBTYPE_16CHANNEL)
#define DCNC_UNIT_INTEGRUS32 (DCNC_TYPE_CHANNELSELECTOR | DCNC_SUBTYPE_32CHANNEL)
#define DCNC_UNIT_DATA_COMM (DCNC_TYPE_DDB | DCNC_SUBTYPE_ACTIVE_DDB)
#define DCNC_UNIT_NG_INTERPRETER (DCNC_TYPE_INTERPRETER | DCNC_SUBTYPE_DESK)
#define DCNC_UNIT_DATA_COMM_RS232 (DCNC_TYPE_DDB | DCNC_SUBTYPE_RS232)
#define DCNC_UNIT_2000_DELEGATE (DCNC_TYPE_DELEGATE | DCNC_SUBTYPE_CONCENTUS)
#define DCNC_UNIT_2000_CHAIRMAN (DCNC_TYPE_CHAIRMAN | DCNC_SUBTYPE_CONCENTUS)
#define DCNC_UNIT_AUDIO_IO (DCNC_TYPE_INTERPRETER | DCNC_SUBTYPE_AAEX)
#define DCNC_UNIT_AUDIO_IO_DIGITAL (DCNC_TYPE_INTERPRETER | DCNC_SUBTYPE_DAEX)
#define DCNC_UNIT_COBRANET (DCNC_TYPE_INTERPRETER | DCNC_SUBTYPE_CIN)
#define DCNC_UNIT_DISC_DELEGATE (DCNC_TYPE_DELEGATE | DCNC_SUBTYPE_DISC)
#define DCNC_UNIT_DISC_DELEGATE_DUAL (DCNC_TYPE_DELEGATE | DCNC_SUBTYPE_DISC_DUAL)
#define DCNC_UNIT_DISC_CHAIRMAN (DCNC_TYPE_CHAIRMAN | DCNC_SUBTYPE_DISC)
#define DCNC_UNIT_DUAL_MIC (DCNC_TYPE_DELEGATE | DCNC_SUBTYPE_FLUSH_DUAL)
#define DCNC_UNIT_FLUSH_CHR_NODISPLAY (DCNC_TYPE_CHAIRMAN| DCNC_SUBTYPE_FLUSH)
#define DCNC_UNIT_FLUSH_DEL_NODISPLAY (DCNC_TYPE_DELEGATE| DCNC_SUBTYPE_FLUSH)
#define DCNC_UNIT_ENTRANCE (DCNC_TYPE_ENTRANCE)
#define DCNC_UNIT_EXIT (DCNC_TYPE_EXIT)
#define DCNC_UNIT_AMBIENT_MIC (DCNC_TYPE_AMBIENT_MIC)
#define DCNC_VER_ENGLISH 0
#define DCNC_VER_FRENCH 1
#define DCNC_VER_GERMAN 2
#define DCNC_VER_ITALIAN 3
#define DCNC_VER_SPANISH 4
#define DCNC_VER_SIXTH 5 /* Depending on downloaded OMF-file */
```

```
#define DCNC_VER_DEFAULT    0xFF /* Unit uses Default language */
#define DCNC_MICROPHONE_GAIN_DEFAULT    6
#define DCNC_DEFAULT_MASTERVOLUME    12
#define DB_C_NO_PIN    0
#define DB_C_NO_CARD    0
#define DCNC_UNASSIGNED_UNIT    0xFFFF

#define DCNC_MAX_IND_CHANNEL    26

#define SC_C_DCN_CCU    1
#define SC_C_DCN_CCUB    2
#define SC_C_DCN_CCU2    3
#define SC_C_DCN_CCUB2    4
#define SC_C_STANDALONE    0x01
#define SC_C_EXTENDED    0x02
#define SC_C_SINGLETUNC    0x04
#define SC_C_MULTITUNC    0x08
#define SC_C_MASTER    0x10
#define SC_C_SLAVE    0x20
#define SI_C_GLOBAL_INSTALL_MODE    1
#define SI_C_OPERATIONAL_INSTALL_MODE    2
#define DB_C_CONTROL    1
#define SC_C_MAX_HARDWARE_INFO    50
#define SC_C_CLUSTER_MAX    1500
#define SC_C_MAX_SOFTWARE_INFO    29
#define SC_C_MAX_VERSION_LENGTH    50
#define DB_C_MAX_N_DL_DEL_REC    50
```

```
#define VERSION_C_LENGTH 11
#define MAX_CARD_CODE 99999999
#define MAX_VOTE_WEIGHT 99999999
#define DCNC_SM_DOWN 0
#define DCNC_SM_INIT 1
#define DCNC_SM_CONFIG 2
#define DCNC_SM_CONGRESS 3
#define DCNC_SM_MAINTENANCE 4
#define DCNC_SM_DOWNLOAD 5
#define TRUE 1
#define FALSE 0
#define DCNC_HAS_MIC 0x0001
#define DCNC_HAS_AUX 0x0002
#define DCNC_HAS_KEYS 0x0004
#define DCNC_HAS_CARD 0x0008
#define DCNC_HAS_DISPLAY 0x0010
#define DCNC_HAS_GRAPHICAL_DISPLAY 0x0020
#define DCNC_HAS_INTERCOM 0x0040
#define DCNC_HAS_EXTERNAL 0x0080
#define DCNC_HAS_BOOTH_DESK 0x0100
#define DCNC_HAS_HELP 0x0200
#define DCNC_HAS_SPEAKSLOWLY 0x0400
#define DCNC_HAS_BATTERY 0x0800 /* For wireless units */
#define DCNC_HAS_QUALITY_LEVEL 0x1000 /* For wireless units */
#define DCNC_HAS_DATACHANNEL_SUPPORT 0x2000
#define DCNC_HAS_MOST_INTERFACE 0x4000
```



```
#define DCNC_HAS_NEED_FOR_CARD_SETTINGS    0x8000

#define KWORD(lb, hb)    ((WORD) (((WORD) (hb)) << 8) | (WORD) (lb))
#define CNC_APP_MM      0

#define MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF    (MKWORD(1, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CHAIR_MICS_ON    (MKWORD(2, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_TIMER_ON_OFF    (MKWORD(3, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_SET_ON_PC    (MKWORD(4, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_CLEAR_ON_PC    (MKWORD(5, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_REMOVE_ON_PC    (MKWORD(6, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_INSERT_ON_PC    (MKWORD(7, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_REPLACE_ON_PC    (MKWORD(8, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_NBK_SET_ON_PC    (MKWORD(9, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_NBK_CLEAR_ON_PC    (MKWORD(10, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_NBK_REMOVE_ON_PC    (MKWORD(11, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SPK_SET_ON_PC    (MKWORD(12, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SPK_CLEAR_ON_PC    (MKWORD(13, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SPK_APPEND_ON_PC    (MKWORD(14, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SPK_REMOVE_ON_PC    (MKWORD(15, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SPK_INSERT_ON_PC    (MKWORD(16, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SPK_REPLACE_ON_PC    (MKWORD(17, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SET_MIC_OPER_MODE_ON_PC    (MKWORD(18, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SET_ACTIVE_MICS_ON_PC    (MKWORD(19, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_FIRST_ON_PC    (MKWORD(20, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SET_SETTINGS_ON_PC    (MKWORD(21, DCNC_APP_MM))
```

```
#define MM_C_CR_CLEAR_ON_PC (MKWORD (22, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CR_ADD_ON_PC (MKWORD (23, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CR_REMOVE_ON_PC (MKWORD (24, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CR_REPLACE_ON_PC (MKWORD (25, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CS_CLEAR_ON_PC (MKWORD (26, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CS_ADD_ON_PC (MKWORD (27, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CS_REMOVE_ON_PC (MKWORD (28, DCNC_APP_MM))

#define MM_C_START_MM (MKWORD (30, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_STOP_MM (MKWORD (31, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_GET_SETTINGS (MKWORD (32, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SET_SETTINGS (MKWORD (33, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SET_MICRO_ON_OFF (MKWORD (34, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SHIFT (MKWORD (35, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_SET (MKWORD (36, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_GET (MKWORD (37, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_CLEAR (MKWORD (38, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_REMOVE (MKWORD (39, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_INSERT (MKWORD (40, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_NBK_SET (MKWORD (42, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_NBK_GET (MKWORD (43, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_NBK_CLEAR (MKWORD (44, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_NBK_REMOVE (MKWORD (45, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SPK_GET (MKWORD (46, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SPK_CLEAR (MKWORD (47, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SPK_APPEND (MKWORD (48, DCNC_APP_MM))
```

```
#define MM_C_SPK_REMOVE      (MKWORD(49, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SET_MIC_OPER_MODE  (MKWORD(52, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SET_ACTIVE_MICS    (MKWORD(53, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SET_SPEECHTIME_SETTINGS  (MKWORD(59, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_LAST_MINUTE_WARNING  (MKWORD(60, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_TIME_FINISHED_WARNING (MKWORD(61, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_APPEND      (MKWORD(62, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CR_REMOVE (MKWORD(64, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SHIFT_CR  (MKWORD(65, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CR_GET    (MKWORD(66, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CS_REMOVE (MKWORD(67, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CS_GET    (MKWORD(68, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_START_MON_MM  (MKWORD(69, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_STOP_MON_MM   (MKWORD(70, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_GET_SETTINGS  (MKWORD(32, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SET_SETTINGS  (MKWORD(33, DCNC_APP_MM))

#define MM_C_PC_MIC_ON 1
#define MM_C_PC_MIC_OFF 2
#define MM_C_PC_MIC_NONE 3
#define MM_C_PC_PRIO_ON 1
#define MM_C_PC_PRIO_OFF 2
#define MM_C_PC_PRIO_NONE 3

/* Defines for MM notebook */
#define MM_C_VIP_CHAIRMAN 1 /* Chairman */
```

```
#define MM_C_VIP_KEY 2 /* Delegate set as Button Activated */
#define MM_C_VIP_OPERATOR 3 /* Delegate set as Operator activated */
#define MM_C_VIP_VOICE 4 /* Delegate set as Voice activated */
#define MM_C_VIP_VCHAIR 5 /* Chairman set as Voice activated */
#define MM_C_CHAIRMAN_NO_AC 6 /* Chairman exclude from Access Control */
#define MM_C_KEY_NO_AC 7 /* Button Activated Delegate excluded from Access Control */
#define MM_C_OPERATOR_NO_AC 8 /* Operator Activated Delegate excluded from Access Control */
#define MM_C_VOICE_NO_AC 9 /* Voice Activated Delegate excluded from Access Control */
#define MM_C_VCHAIR_NO_AC 10 /* Voice Activated Chairman excluded from Access Control */
#define MM_C_VIP_PTTCHAIRMAN 11 /* Chairman as push to talk notebooker */
#define MM_C_VIP_PTT 12 /* Delegate as push to talk notebooker */
#define MM_C_VIP_PTTCHAIRMAN_NO_AC 13 /* Chairman as push to talk notebooker excluded from access control */
#define MM_C_VIP_PTT_NO_AC 14 /* Delegate as push to talk notebooker excluded from access control */

#define MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_REQ_LIST 0
#define MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_REQ_LIST 1
#define MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_OVERRIDE 2
#define MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_VOICE 3
#define MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_COMMENT_LIST 4
#define MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_PUSHTOTALK 5

#define DBSC_MAX_SPEAKERLIST 4
#define DBSC_MAX_NOTEBOOKLIST 15
#define DBSC_MAX_DELRSTS 100
#define DBSC_MAX_DELCR 5
#define DBSC_MAX_DELCS 1
```

```
#define DBSC_EMPTY_UNIT      (0xFFFF)
#define DBSC_EMPTY_DELEGATE (0xFFFF)

#define MM_C_ATTENTION_OFF  0
#define MM_C_ATTENTION_TONE1      1
#define MM_C_ATTENTION_TONE2      2
#define MM_C_ATTENTION_TONE3      3

#define MKWORD(1b, hb)  ((WORD) (((WORD) (hb)) << 8) | (WORD) (1b))
#define DCNC_APP_CC      21

#define CC_C_START_CAMERA_APP      (MKWORD(1, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CC_C_STOP_CAMERA_APP      (MKWORD(2, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CC_C_SET_CAMERA_ACTIVITY  (MKWORD(3, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CC_C_SET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS  (MKWORD(4, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CC_C_CLEAR_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENTS      (MKWORD(5, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CC_C_SET_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT (MKWORD(6, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CC_C_SEND_DATA (MKWORD(7, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CC_C_CLEAR_CAMERA_IDS      (MKWORD(8, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CC_C_SET_CAMERA_ID (MKWORD(9, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CC_C_GET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS  (MKWORD(10, DCNC_APP_CC))

#define CC_C_RECEIVE_DATA (MKWORD(16, DCNC_APP_CC))

#define CC_C_SCREEN_LINE  0
```

```
#define CC_C_SEAT_TEXT 1
#define CC_C_SCREEN_LINE_DOUBLE 2
#define CC_C_SEAT_TEXT_DOUBLE 3

#define CC_C_NO_CAMERA_CONTROL_TYPE 0
#define CC_C_ALLEGIANT_VIDEO_SWITCHER 1
#define CC_C_DIRECT_CAMERA_CONTROL 2

#define CC_C_MAX_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT_CLUSTER 100
#define CC_C_MAX_CAMERA_ID_CLUSTER 10
#define CC_C_MAX_SEAT_TEXT_LEN 17
#define CC_C_MAX_CAMERA_ID_LEN 17
#define CC_C_MAX_DATA_LEN 60

#define CC_C_OVERVIEW_ID ((UNITID)0x0000)

#define DBSC_MAX_UNIT 576
#define DBSC_EMPTY_PREPOS 255
#define DBSC_MAX_CAMERA 256
#define DBSC_MAX_PREPOSITION 99

#define MKWORD(lb, hb) ((WORD) (((WORD) (hb)) << 8) | (WORD) (lb)))
#define DCNC_APP_IN 2

#define IN_C_CHAN_STATUS (MKWORD(1, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_CCU_CONFIG (MKWORD(2, DCNC_APP_IN))
```

```
#define IN_C_FLASHING_MIC_ON      (MKWORD(3, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_FLOOR_DISTRIBUTION  (MKWORD(4, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_LANGUAGE_LIST       (MKWORD(5, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN    (MKWORD(6, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_HELP_SIGN           (MKWORD(7, DCNC_APP_IN))

#define IN_C_DESK_UPDATE         (MKWORD(36, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_BOOTH_UPDATE        (MKWORD(37, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_SIGNAL_CCU         (MKWORD(38, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_UPDATE_LCK         (MKWORD(39, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_LOAD_INT_DB        (MKWORD(40, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_CHANNEL_UPDATE      (MKWORD(41, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_DOWNLOAD_LANGLIST  (MKWORD(50, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_SET_FLASH_MIC_ON    (MKWORD(51, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_SET_FLOOR_DIST      (MKWORD(52, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_GET_FLOOR_DIST      (MKWORD(53, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_START_MON_IN       (MKWORD(54, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_STOP_MON_IN        (MKWORD(55, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_START_IN_APP       (MKWORD(56, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_STOP_IN_APP        (MKWORD(57, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_SET_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN (MKWORD(68, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_GET_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN (MKWORD(69, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_SET_HELP_SIGN      (MKWORD(70, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_GET_HELP_SIGN      (MKWORD(71, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_UPDATE_LOCK        (MKWORD(73, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_ASSIGN_UNIT         (MKWORD(74, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_UNASSIGN_UNIT      (MKWORD(77, DCNC_APP_IN))
```

```
#define IN_C_NONEMODE 0
#define IN_C_OVERRIDE 1
#define IN_C_INTERLOCK 2
#define IN_C_OVERRIDE_ON_B_ONLY 3

#define IN_C_ENG_LANG_LIST_ID 1
#define IN_C_FR_LANG_LIST_ID 2
#define IN_C_ORG_LANG_LIST_ID 3
#define IN_C_CUS_LANG_LIST_1_ID 4
#define IN_C_CUS_LANG_LIST_2_ID 5
#define IN_C_CUS_LANG_LIST_3_ID 6

#define IN_C_NOMORE_CHANNELS 255
#define IN_C_DEF_LANG 1

#define DBSC_MAX_INTERPRT_CHANNEL 31
#define DBSC_MAX_INTBOOTH 31
#define DBSC_MAX_DESK_PER_BOOTH 6
#define DBSC_MAX_INTSEAT (DBSC_MAX_INTBOOTH * DBSC_MAX_DESK_PER_BOOTH)
#define DBSC_MAX_LANGNAME 53
#define DBSC_NCHAR_LANGNAME 13
#define DBSC_NCHAR_LANGABBR 4

#define IN_C_STANDALONE 0
#define IN_C_WITHPC 1
```



```
#define DCNC_UNASSIGNED_UNIT ((UNITID)0xFFFF)

#define MKWORD(lb, hb) ((WORD)((WORD)(hb)<<8) | (WORD)(lb))
#define DCNC_APP_VT 1

#define VT_C_START_APP (MKWORD(1, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_STOP_APP (MKWORD(2, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_START_VOTING (MKWORD(3, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_STOP_VOTING (MKWORD(4, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_HOLD_VOTING (MKWORD(5, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_RESTART_VOTING (MKWORD(6, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_DOWNLOAD_SUBJECT (MKWORD(7, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_SET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS (MKWORD(9, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_SET_VOTINGPARAMS (MKWORD(10, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_GET_RESULTS (MKWORD(12, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_GET_ATTENTION_TONE (MKWORD(24, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_SET_ATTENTION_TONE (MKWORD(25, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_START_ATTENTION_TONE (MKWORD(26, DCNC_APP_VT))

#define VT_C_RESULTSNOTIFY (MKWORD(23, DCNC_APP_VT))

#define VT_C_MAX_LEN_SUBJECT 142
#define VT_C_MAX_LEN_LEGEND 11
#define VT_C_MAX_ANSWER_OPTIONS 25
#define VT_C_MAX_RESULT_DELEGATE 2000
```

```
#define VT_C_VOTE_YES 0x00
#define VT_C_VOTE_NO 0x01
#define VT_C_VOTE_ABSTAIN 0x02
#define VT_C_VOTE_NPPV 0x03
#define VT_C_VOTE_FOR 0x00
#define VT_C_VOTE_AGAINST 0x01
#define VT_C_VOTE_DOUBLE_MINUS 0x00
#define VT_C_VOTE_MINUS 0x01
#define VT_C_VOTE_NULL 0x02
#define VT_C_VOTE_PLUS 0x03
#define VT_C_VOTE_DOUBLE_PLUS 0x04
#define VT_C_VOTE_A 0x00
#define VT_C_VOTE_1 0x00
#define VT_C_VOTE_NOT_VOTED 0xFE
#define VT_C_VOTE_UNASSIGNED 0xFF

#define VT_C_LED_SHOWVOTE 0
#define VT_C_LED_SECRET_ON_OFF 1
#define VT_C_LED_SECRET_FLASH_ON 2

#define VT_C_100_PRESENT_KEY 1
#define VT_C_100_VALID_VOTES 2
#define VT_C_100_AUTHORISED_VOTES 3
#define VT_C_100_PRESENT_KEY_AND_FRAUD 4
#define VT_C_100_EXTERNAL_PRESENT 5
```

```
#define VT_C_INT_RES_NONE 0
#define VT_C_INT_RES_TOTAL 1
#define VT_C_INT_RES_INDIV 2
#define VT_C_INT_RES_TOTAL_PC_ONLY 3
#define VT_C_INT_RES_INDIV_PC_ONLY 4

#define VT_C_MENU_YES_NO 1
#define VT_C_MENU_YES_NO_ABSTAIN 2
#define VT_C_MENU_FOR_AGAINST 3
#define VT_C_MENU_AUDIENCE_RESPONSE 4
#define VT_C_MENU_123 5
#define VT_C_MENU_ABC 6
#define VT_C_MENU_CBA 7
#define VT_C_MENU_YES_NO_ABSTAIN_NPPV 8

#define VT_C_STANDALONE_VOTING 0

#define VT_C_ATTENTION_TONE_OFF 0
#define VT_C_ATTENTION_TONE_1 1
#define VT_C_ATTENTION_TONE_2 2
#define VT_C_ATTENTION_TONE_3 3

#define DBSC_NCHAR_SCREENLINE 33
#define DBSC_MAX_DELEGATE 4000
```

```
#define AT_C_START_AT_APP (0x0901)
#define AT_C_STOP_AT_APP (0x0902)
#define AT_C_STORE_SETTING (0x0903)
#define AT_C_ACTIVATE (0x0904)
#define AT_C_HANDLE_IDENTIFICATION (0x0905)
#define AT_C_GET_INDIV_REGISTRATION (0x0906)
#define AT_C_SEND_INDIV_REGISTRATION (0x090A)
#define AT_C_SEND_TOTAL_REGISTRATION (0x090B)
#define AT_C_APP_CONTROL 1
#define AT_C_APP_MONITOR 2
#define AT_C_SEAT 1
#define AT_C_ENTRANCE_EXIT 2
#define AT_C_ANY_SEAT 1
#define AT_C_ONE_SEAT 2
#define AT_C_PRESENTKEY 1
#define AT_C_IDCARD 2
#define AT_C_IDCARD_PINCODE 3
#define AT_C_PINCODE 4
#define AT_C_PRESENTCONTACT 5
#define AT_C_NOSTATUS 0
#define AT_C_ATTEND 1
#define AT_C_LEAVE 2
#define AT_C_ATTEND_NOCHANGE 3
#define AT_C_LEAVE_NOCHANGE 4
#define AT_C_MAX_DELEGATE 250
#define AT_C_MAX_REGISTRATION 50
```

```
#define ACSC_EVENT_INSERT_CARD_ENTRANCE 5
#define ACSC_EVENT_INSERT_CARD_EXIT 6
#define DBSC_EMPTY_UNIT 0xFFFF
#define DBSC_EMPTY_DELEGATE 0xFFFF

#define TRUE 1
#define FALSE 0

#define MAX_CARD_CODE 99999999

#define MKWORD(lb, hb) ((WORD)((WORD)(hb)<<8) | (WORD)(lb))
#define DCNC_APP_LD 12

#define LD_C_START_LD_APP (MKWORD(12, DCNC_APP_LD))
#define LD_C_STOP_LD_APP (MKWORD(13, DCNC_APP_LD))
#define LD_C_STORE_DISPLAY_SETTING (MKWORD(14, DCNC_APP_LD))
#define LD_C_CLEAR_DISPLAY_NR (MKWORD(11, DCNC_APP_LD))

#define LD_C_SEND_ANUM_DATA (MKWORD(7, DCNC_APP_LD))

#define LD_C_DISPLAY_ONE 0
#define LD_C_DISPLAY_TWO 1
#define LD_C_DISPLAY_THREE 2
#define LD_C_DISPLAY_FOUR 3

#define LD_C_VT_FLAG_DISPLAY 0x1
```

```
#define LD_C_MD_FLAG_DISPLAY      0x2
#define LD_C_MM_FLAG_DISPLAY      0x4

#define LD_C_MAX_NR_OF_DISPLAY_LINES      10

#define DCNC_MAX_DISPLAYDATA_SIZE  512

#define MKWORD(lb, hb)  (((WORD) ((WORD) (hb)) << 8) | (WORD) (lb))
#define DCNC_APP_MD    10

#define MD_C_SEND_MESSAGE_TO_UNITS  (MKWORD(0, DCNC_APP_MD))
#define MD_C_CLEAR_MESSAGE_ON_UNITS      (MKWORD(1, DCNC_APP_MD))
#define MD_C_START_MON_MD      (MKWORD(2, DCNC_APP_MD))
#define MD_C_STOP_MON_MD      (MKWORD(3, DCNC_APP_MD))
#define MD_C_AUX_LED_CONTROL      (MKWORD(4, DCNC_APP_MD))

#define MD_C_REQ_BUTTON_ON_OFF      (MKWORD(10, DCNC_APP_MD))

#define MD_C_RCV_DELEGATE    0
#define MD_C_RCV_INTERPRETER    2
#define MD_C_RCV_HALL    3

#define MD_C_AUXILIARY_BUTTON    0
#define MD_C_SPEAKSLOWLY_BUTTON    1
#define MD_C_HELP_BUTTON    2
#define MD_C_EXTERNAL_PRESENT_CONTACT    3
```

```
#define MD_C_IN_NOTEBOOK_LED      0x1
#define MD_C_MICRO_LED 0x2
#define MD_C_RTS_LED   0x4
#define MD_C_ALL_LEDS_OFF 0x0

#define DCNC_MAX_DISP_CHARS 41
#define DCNC_MAX_LCD_LINES 5

#define DBSC_MAX_ACT_UNIT 576

typedef char DCNC_LCD_TEXT_BLOCK[DCNC_MAX_LCD_LINES][DCNC_MAX_DISP_CHARS]

#define MKWORD(lb, hb) ((WORD) (((WORD) (hb)) << 8) | (WORD) (lb)))
#define UNITID WORD
#define DCNC_APP_IC 7

#define IC_C_START_IC_APP (MKWORD(1, DCNC_APP_IC))
#define IC_C_CLOSE_IC_APP (MKWORD(2, DCNC_APP_IC))
#define IC_C_SET_LINKS (MKWORD(3, DCNC_APP_IC))
#define IC_C_CLEAR_LINKS (MKWORD(5, DCNC_APP_IC))
#define IC_UPD_AVAILABLE_LINES (MKWORD(6, DCNC_APP_IC))
#define IC_UPD_OPERATOR_STATE (MKWORD(7, DCNC_APP_IC))
#define IC_UPD_CONNECTION_INFO (MKWORD(8, DCNC_APP_IC))
#define IC_UPD_INCOMING_CALL (MKWORD(9, DCNC_APP_IC))
```

```
#define IC_MAX_LINKS_IN_RFC 512
#define IC_C_UNASSIGNED_UNIT      0xFFFF

#define IC_C_NOT_PRESENT    0
#define IC_C_IDLE          1
#define IC_C_NO_OPER       2
#define IC_C_RETURN        5
#define IC_C_CONNECTED     6
#define IC_C_CONN_BREAK    7
#define IC_C_NO_REQ        8
#define IC_C_RECEIVING     9
#define IC_C_DAILING       10
```

B.2. Defines sorted on alphabet

```
#define ACSC_EVENT_INSERT_CARD_ENTRANCE    5
#define ACSC_EVENT_INSERT_CARD_EXIT      6
#define AT_C_ACTIVATE (0x0904)
#define AT_C_ANY_SEAT 1
#define AT_C_APP_CONTROL 1
#define AT_C_APP_MONITOR 2
#define AT_C_ATTEND 1
#define AT_C_ATTEND_NOCHANGE 3
#define AT_C_ENTRANCE_EXIT 2
#define AT_C_GET_INDIV_REGISTRATION (0x0906)
#define AT_C_HANDLE_IDENTIFICATION (0x0905)
#define AT_C_IDCARD 2
#define AT_C_IDCARD_PINCODE 3
```



```
#define AT_C_LEAVE 2
#define AT_C_LEAVE_NOCHANGE 4
#define AT_C_MAX_DELEGATE 250
#define AT_C_MAX_REGISTRATION 50
#define AT_C_NOSTATUS 0
#define AT_C_ONE_SEAT 2
#define AT_C_PINCODE 4
#define AT_C_PRESENTCONTACT 5
#define AT_C_PRESENTKEY 1
#define AT_C_SEAT 1
#define AT_C_SEND_INDIV_REGISTRATION (0x090A)
#define AT_C_SEND_TOTAL_REGISTRATION (0x090B)
#define AT_C_START_AT_APP (0x0901)
#define AT_C_STOP_AT_APP (0x0902)
#define AT_C_STORE_SETTING (0x0903)
#define CC_C_ALLEGIANT_VIDEO_SWITCHER 1
#define CC_C_CLEAR_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENTS (MKWORD(5, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CC_C_CLEAR_CAMERA_IDS (MKWORD(8, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CC_C_DIRECT_CAMERA_CONTROL 2
#define CC_C_GET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS (MKWORD(10, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CC_C_MAX_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT_CLUSTER 100
#define CC_C_MAX_CAMERA_ID_CLUSTER 10
#define CC_C_MAX_CAMERA_ID_LEN 17
#define CC_C_MAX_DATA_LEN 60
#define CC_C_MAX_SEAT_TEXT_LEN 17
#define CC_C_NO_CAMERA_CONTROL_TYPE 0
```

```
#define CC_C_OVERVIEW_ID ((UNITID)0x0000)
#define CC_C_RECEIVE_DATA (MKWORD(16, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CC_C_SCREEN_LINE 0
#define CC_C_SCREEN_LINE_DOUBLE 2
#define CC_C_SEAT_TEXT 1
#define CC_C_SEAT_TEXT_DOUBLE 3
#define CC_C_SEND_DATA (MKWORD(7, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CC_C_SET_CAMERA_ACTIVITY (MKWORD(3, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CC_C_SET_CAMERA_ASSIGNMENT (MKWORD(6, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CC_C_SET_CAMERA_ID (MKWORD(9, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CC_C_SET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS (MKWORD(4, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CC_C_START_CAMERA_APP (MKWORD(1, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CC_C_STOP_CAMERA_APP (MKWORD(2, DCNC_APP_CC))
#define CNC_APP_MM 0
#define DB_C_CCU_APPLY_ONE MKWORD(5, DCNC_APP_DB)
#define DB_C_CLEAR_CCU MKWORD(4, DCNC_APP_DB)
#define DB_C_CONTROL 1
#define DB_C_DOWNLOAD_CCU MKWORD(6, DCNC_APP_DB)
#define DB_C_MAINT_CCU MKWORD(3, DCNC_APP_DB)
#define DB_C_MAX_N_DL_DEL_REC 50
#define DB_C_NO_CARD 0
#define DB_C_NO_PIN 0
#define DB_C_START_APP MKWORD(1, DCNC_APP_DB)
#define DB_C_STOP_APP MKWORD(2, DCNC_APP_DB)
#define DBSC_EMPTY_DELEGATE (0xFFFF)
#define DBSC_EMPTY_DELEGATE 0xFFFF
```

```
#define DBSC_EMPTY_PREPOS 255
#define DBSC_EMPTY_UNIT (0xFFFF)
#define DBSC_EMPTY_UNIT 0xFFFF
#define DBSC_MAX_ACT_UNIT 512 /* SCCU system */
#define DBSC_MAX_ACT_UNIT 576
#define DBSC_MAX_CAMERA 256
#define DBSC_MAX_DELCR 5
#define DBSC_MAX_DELCS 1
#define DBSC_MAX_DELEGATE DBSC_MAX_ACT_UNIT
#define DBSC_MAX_DELEGATE 4000 /* Multi CCU System */
#define DBSC_MAX_DELRTS 100
#define DBSC_MAX_DESK_PER_BOOTH 6
#define DBSC_MAX_INTBOOTH 31
#define DBSC_MAX_INTERPRT_CHANNEL 31
#define DBSC_MAX_INTSEAT (DBSC_MAX_INTBOOTH * DBSC_MAX_DESK_PER_BOOTH)
#define DBSC_MAX_LANGNAME 53
#define DBSC_MAX_NOTEBOOKLIST 15
#define DBSC_MAX_PREPOSITION 99
#define DBSC_MAX_SPEAKERLIST 4
#define DBSC_MAX_UNIT 576
#define DBSC_NCHAR_LANGABBR 4
#define DBSC_NCHAR_LANGNAME 13
#define DBSC_NCHAR_SCREENLINE 33
#define DBSC_NCHAR_SCREENLINE 33
#define DCNC_APP_CC 21
#define DCNC_APP_DB 3
```

```
#define DCNC_APP_IC 7
#define DCNC_APP_IN 2
#define DCNC_APP_LD 12
#define DCNC_APP_MD 10
#define DCNC_APP_SC 16
#define DCNC_APP_SI 17
#define DCNC_APP_VT 1
#define DCNC_DEFAULT_MASTERVOLUME 12
#define DCNC_HAS_AUX 0x0002
#define DCNC_HAS_BATTERY 0x0800 /* For wireless units */
#define DCNC_HAS_BOOTH_DESK 0x0100
#define DCNC_HAS_CARD 0x0008
#define DCNC_HAS_DATACHANNEL_SUPPORT 0x2000
#define DCNC_HAS_DISPLAY 0x0010
#define DCNC_HAS_EXTERNAL 0x0080
#define DCNC_HAS_GRAPHICAL_DISPLAY 0x0020
#define DCNC_HAS_HELP 0x0200
#define DCNC_HAS_INTERCOM 0x0040
#define DCNC_HAS_KEYS 0x0004
#define DCNC_HAS_MIC 0x0001
#define DCNC_HAS_MOST_INTERFACE 0x4000
#define DCNC_HAS_NEED_FOR_CARD_SETTINGS 0x8000
#define DCNC_HAS_QUALITY_LEVEL 0x1000 /* For wireless units */
#define DCNC_HAS_SPEAKSLOWLY 0x0400
typedef char DCNC_LCD_TEXT_BLOCK[DCNC_MAX_LCD_LINES][DCNC_MAX_DISP_CHARS]
#define DCNC_MAX_DISP_CHARS 41
```

```
#define DCNC_MAX_DISPLAYDATA_SIZE 512
#define DCNC_MAX_IND_CHANNEL 26
#define DCNC_MAX_LCD_LINES 5
#define DCNC_MICROPHONE_GAIN_DEFAULT 6
#define DCNC_SM_CONFIG 2
#define DCNC_SM_CONGRESS 3
#define DCNC_SM_DOWN 0
#define DCNC_SM_DOWNLOAD 5
#define DCNC_SM_INIT 1
#define DCNC_SM_MAINTENANCE 4
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_16CHANNEL 0x03
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_32CHANNEL 0x04
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_4CHANNEL 0x01
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_8CHANNEL 0x02
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_AAEX 0x01
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_ACTIVE_DDB 0x01
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_CIN 0x03
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_CONCENTUS 0x00
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_DAEX 0x02
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_DESK 0x00
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_DISC 0x03
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_DISC_DUAL 0x04
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_FLUSH 0x01
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_FLUSH_DUAL 0x02
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_PASSIVE 0x00
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_PASSIVE_DDB 0x00
```

```
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_RS232 0x02
#define DCNC_SUBTYPE_VOTING 0x09
#define DCNC_TYPE_AMBIENT_MIC 0x50
#define DCNC_TYPE_CHAIRMAN 0x10
#define DCNC_TYPE_CHANNELSELECTOR 0x80
#define DCNC_TYPE_DDB 0x70
#define DCNC_TYPE_DELEGATE 0x00
#define DCNC_TYPE_ENTRANCE 0x30
#define DCNC_TYPE_EXIT 0x40
#define DCNC_TYPE_INTERPRETER 0x60
#define DCNC_UNASSIGNED_UNIT 0xFFFF
#define DCNC_UNASSIGNED_UNIT ((UNITID)0xFFFF)
#define DCNC_UNIT_2000_CHAIRMAN (DCNC_TYPE_CHAIRMAN | DCNC_SUBTYPE_CONCENTUS)
#define DCNC_UNIT_2000_DELEGATE (DCNC_TYPE_DELEGATE | DCNC_SUBTYPE_CONCENTUS)
#define DCNC_UNIT_AMBIENT_MIC (DCNC_TYPE_AMBIENT_MIC)
#define DCNC_UNIT_AUDIO_IO (DCNC_TYPE_INTERPRETER | DCNC_SUBTYPE_AAEX)
#define DCNC_UNIT_AUDIO_IO_DIGITAL (DCNC_TYPE_INTERPRETER | DCNC_SUBTYPE_DAEX)
#define DCNC_UNIT_COBRANET (DCNC_TYPE_INTERPRETER | DCNC_SUBTYPE_CIN)
#define DCNC_UNIT_DATA_COMM (DCNC_TYPE_DDB | DCNC_SUBTYPE_ACTIVE_DDB)
#define DCNC_UNIT_DATA_COMM_RS232 (DCNC_TYPE_DDB | DCNC_SUBTYPE_RS232)
#define DCNC_UNIT_DISC_CHAIRMAN (DCNC_TYPE_CHAIRMAN | DCNC_SUBTYPE_DISC)
#define DCNC_UNIT_DISC_DELEGATE (DCNC_TYPE_DELEGATE | DCNC_SUBTYPE_DISC)
#define DCNC_UNIT_DISC_DELEGATE_DUAL (DCNC_TYPE_DELEGATE | DCNC_SUBTYPE_DISC_DUAL)
#define DCNC_UNIT_DUAL_MIC (DCNC_TYPE_DELEGATE | DCNC_SUBTYPE_FLUSH_DUAL)
#define DCNC_UNIT_ENTRANCE (DCNC_TYPE_ENTRANCE)
#define DCNC_UNIT_EXIT (DCNC_TYPE_EXIT)
```

```
#define DCNC_UNIT_FLUSH_CHR_NODISPLAY      (DCNC_TYPE_CHAIRMAN| DCNC_SUBTYPE_FLUSH)
#define DCNC_UNIT_FLUSH_DEL_NODISPLAY      (DCNC_TYPE_DELEGATE| DCNC_SUBTYPE_FLUSH)
#define DCNC_UNIT_INTEGRUS16              (DCNC_TYPE_CHANNELSELECTOR | DCNC_SUBTYPE_16CHANNEL)
#define DCNC_UNIT_INTEGRUS32              (DCNC_TYPE_CHANNELSELECTOR | DCNC_SUBTYPE_32CHANNEL)
#define DCNC_UNIT_INTEGRUS4 (DCNC_TYPE_CHANNELSELECTOR | DCNC_SUBTYPE_4CHANNEL)
#define DCNC_UNIT_INTEGRUS8 (DCNC_TYPE_CHANNELSELECTOR | DCNC_SUBTYPE_8CHANNEL)
#define DCNC_UNIT_NG_INTERPRETER          (DCNC_TYPE_INTERPRETER | DCNC_SUBTYPE_DESK)
#define DCNC_UNIT_VOTING                  (DCNC_TYPE_DELEGATE | DCNC_SUBTYPE_VOTING)
#define DCNC_VER_DEFAULT                   0xFF /* Unit uses Default language */
#define DCNC_VER_ENGLISH                   0
#define DCNC_VER_FRENCH                    1
#define DCNC_VER_GERMAN                    2
#define DCNC_VER_ITALIAN                   3
#define DCNC_VER_SIXTH 5 /* Depending on downloaded OMF-file */
#define DCNC_VER_SPANISH                   4
#define IC_C_CLEAR_LINKS                   (MKWORD(5, DCNC_APP_IC))
#define IC_C_CLOSE_IC_APP                  (MKWORD(2, DCNC_APP_IC))
#define IC_C_CONN_BREAK                    7
#define IC_C_CONNECTED                     6
#define IC_C_DAILING                       10
#define IC_C_IDLE                           1
#define IC_C_NO_OPER                        2
#define IC_C_NO_REQ                          8
#define IC_C_NOT_PRESENT                    0
#define IC_C_RECEIVING                      9
#define IC_C_RETURN                         5
```

```
#define IC_C_SET_LINKS (MKWORD(3, DCNC_APP_IC))
#define IC_C_START_IC_APP (MKWORD(1, DCNC_APP_IC))
#define IC_C_UNASSIGNED_UNIT 0xFFFF
#define IC_MAX_LINKS_IN_RFC 512
#define IC_UPD_AVAILABLE_LINES (MKWORD(6, DCNC_APP_IC))
#define IC_UPD_CONNECTION_INFO (MKWORD(8, DCNC_APP_IC))
#define IC_UPD_INCOMING_CALL (MKWORD(9, DCNC_APP_IC))
#define IC_UPD_OPERATOR_STATE (MKWORD(7, DCNC_APP_IC))
#define IN_C_ASSIGN_UNIT (MKWORD(74, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_BOOTH_UPDATE (MKWORD(37, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_CCU_CONFIG (MKWORD(2, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_CHAN_STATUS (MKWORD(1, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_CHANNEL_UPDATE (MKWORD(41, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_CUS_LANG_LIST_1_ID 4
#define IN_C_CUS_LANG_LIST_2_ID 5
#define IN_C_CUS_LANG_LIST_3_ID 6
#define IN_C_DEF_LANG 1
#define IN_C_DESK_UPDATE (MKWORD(36, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_DOWNLOAD_LANGLIST (MKWORD(50, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_ENG_LANG_LIST_ID 1
#define IN_C_FLASHING_MIC_ON (MKWORD(3, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_FLOOR_DISTRIBUTION (MKWORD(4, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_FR_LANG_LIST_ID 2
#define IN_C_GET_FLOOR_DIST (MKWORD(53, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_GET_HELP_SIGN (MKWORD(71, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_GET_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN (MKWORD(69, DCNC_APP_IN))
```



```
#define IN_C_HELP_SIGN (MKWORD(7, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_INTERLOCK 2
#define IN_C_LANGUAGE_LIST (MKWORD(5, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_LOAD_INT_DB (MKWORD(40, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_NOMORE_CHANNELS 255
#define IN_C_NONEMODE 0
#define IN_C_ORG_LANG_LIST_ID 3
#define IN_C_OVERRIDE 1
#define IN_C_OVERRIDE_ON_B_ONLY 3
#define IN_C_SET_FLASH_MIC_ON (MKWORD(51, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_SET_FLOOR_DIST (MKWORD(52, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_SET_HELP_SIGN (MKWORD(70, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_SET_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN (MKWORD(68, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_SIGNAL_CCU (MKWORD(38, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_SPEAKSLOWLY_SIGN (MKWORD(6, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_STANDALONE 0
#define IN_C_START_IN_APP (MKWORD(56, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_START_MON_IN (MKWORD(54, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_STOP_IN_APP (MKWORD(57, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_STOP_MON_IN (MKWORD(55, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_UNASSIGN_UNIT (MKWORD(77, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_UPDATE_LCK (MKWORD(39, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_UPDATE_LOCK (MKWORD(73, DCNC_APP_IN))
#define IN_C_WITHPC 1
#define MKWORD(lb, hb) (((WORD) ((WORD) (hb)) << 8) | (WORD) (lb))
#define LD_C_CLEAR_DISPLAY_NR (MKWORD(11, DCNC_APP_LD))
#define LD_C_DISPLAY_FOUR 3
```

```
#define LD_C_DISPLAY_ONE    0
#define LD_C_DISPLAY_THREE  2
#define LD_C_DISPLAY_TWO    1
#define LD_C_MAX_NR_OF_DISPLAY_LINES    10
#define LD_C_MD_FLAG_DISPLAY    0x2
#define LD_C_MM_FLAG_DISPLAY    0x4
#define LD_C_SEND_ANUM_DATA (MKWORD(7, DCNC_APP_LD))
#define LD_C_START_LD_APP (MKWORD(12, DCNC_APP_LD))
#define LD_C_STOP_LD_APP (MKWORD(13, DCNC_APP_LD))
#define LD_C_STORE_DISPLAY_SETTING (MKWORD(14, DCNC_APP_LD))
#define LD_C_VT_FLAG_DISPLAY    0x1
#define MAX_CARD_CODE  999999999
#define MAX_CARD_CODE  999999999
#define MAX_VOTE_WEIGHT  999999999
#define MD_C_ALL_LEDS_OFF  0x0
#define MD_C_AUX_LED_CONTROL (MKWORD(4, DCNC_APP_MD))
#define MD_C_AUXILIARY_BUTTON    0
#define MD_C_CLEAR_MESSAGE_ON_UNITS (MKWORD(1, DCNC_APP_MD))
#define MD_C_EXTERNAL_PRESENT_CONTACT    3
#define MD_C_HELP_BUTTON    2
#define MD_C_IN_NOTEBOOK_LED    0x1
#define MD_C_MICRO_LED 0x2
#define MD_C_RCV_DELEGATE    0
#define MD_C_RCV_HALL    3
#define MD_C_RCV_INTERPRETER    2
#define MD_C_REQ_BUTTON_ON_OFF (MKWORD(10, DCNC_APP_MD))
```

```
#define MD_C_RTS_LED 0x4
#define MD_C_SEND_MESSAGE_TO_UNITS (MKWORD(0, DCNC_APP_MD))
#define MD_C_SPEAKSLOWLY_BUTTON 1
#define MD_C_START_MON_MD (MKWORD(2, DCNC_APP_MD))
#define MD_C_STOP_MON_MD (MKWORD(3, DCNC_APP_MD))
#define MDSC_COMMUNICATION_PARAMS 15
#define MDSC_NAK 2
#define MDSC_NOTIFY 5
#define MDSC_REMOTEPROCEDURE_REQ 3
#define MDSC_REMOTEPROCEDURE_RSP 4
#define MESSAGE_TYPE_OIP_KeepAlive 0x00447027
#define MESSAGE_TYPE_OIP_ResponseProtocolError 0x00447020
#define MKWORD(LSB, MSB) ((WORD)((WORD)(MSB)<<8 | (WORD)(LSB)))
#define MM_C_ATTENTION_OFF 0
#define MM_C_ATTENTION_TONE1 1
#define MM_C_ATTENTION_TONE2 2
#define MM_C_ATTENTION_TONE3 3
#define MM_C_CHAIR_MICS_ON (MKWORD(2, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CHAIRMAN_NO_AC 6 /* Chairman exclude from Access Control */
#define MM_C_CR_ADD_ON_PC (MKWORD(23, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CR_CLEAR_ON_PC (MKWORD(22, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CR_GET (MKWORD(66, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CR_REMOVE (MKWORD(64, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CR_REMOVE_ON_PC (MKWORD(24, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CR_REPLACE_ON_PC (MKWORD(25, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CS_ADD_ON_PC (MKWORD(27, DCNC_APP_MM))
```

```
#define MM_C_CS_CLEAR_ON_PC (MKWORD(26, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CS_GET (MKWORD(68, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CS_REMOVE (MKWORD(67, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_CS_REMOVE_ON_PC (MKWORD(28, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_OVERRIDE 2
#define MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_PUSHTOTALK 5
#define MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_REQ_LIST 1
#define MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_VOICE 3
#define MM_C_GET_SETTINGS (MKWORD(32, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_GET_SETTINGS (MKWORD(32, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_KEY_NO_AC 7 /* Button Activated Delegate excluded from Access Control */
#define MM_C_LAST_MINUTE_WARNING (MKWORD(60, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_MICRO_ON_OFF (MKWORD(1, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_NBK_CLEAR (MKWORD(44, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_NBK_CLEAR_ON_PC (MKWORD(10, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_NBK_GET (MKWORD(43, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_NBK_REMOVE (MKWORD(45, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_NBK_REMOVE_ON_PC (MKWORD(11, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_NBK_SET (MKWORD(42, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_NBK_SET_ON_PC (MKWORD(9, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_OPERATOR_NO_AC 8/* Operator Activated Delegate excluded from Access Control */
#define MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_COMMENT_LIST 4
#define MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_REQ_LIST 0
#define MM_C_PC_MIC_NONE 3
#define MM_C_PC_MIC_OFF 2
#define MM_C_PC_MIC_ON 1
```

```
#define MM_C_PC_PRIO_NONE 3
#define MM_C_PC_PRIO_OFF 2
#define MM_C_PC_PRIO_ON 1
#define MM_C_RTS_APPEND (MKWORD(62, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_CLEAR (MKWORD(38, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_CLEAR_ON_PC (MKWORD(5, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_FIRST_ON_PC (MKWORD(20, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_GET (MKWORD(37, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_INSERT (MKWORD(40, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_INSERT_ON_PC (MKWORD(7, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_REMOVE (MKWORD(39, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_REMOVE_ON_PC (MKWORD(6, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_REPLACE_ON_PC (MKWORD(8, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_SET (MKWORD(36, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_RTS_SET_ON_PC (MKWORD(4, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SET_ACTIVE_MICS (MKWORD(53, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SET_ACTIVE_MICS_ON_PC (MKWORD(19, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SET_MIC_OPER_MODE (MKWORD(52, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SET_MIC_OPER_MODE_ON_PC (MKWORD(18, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SET_MICRO_ON_OFF (MKWORD(34, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SET_SETTINGS (MKWORD(33, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SET_SETTINGS (MKWORD(33, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SET_SETTINGS_ON_PC (MKWORD(21, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SET_SPEECHTIME_SETTINGS (MKWORD(59, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SHIFT (MKWORD(35, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SHIFT_CR (MKWORD(65, DCNC_APP_MM))
```

```
#define MM_C_SPK_APPEND      (MKWORD(48, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SPK_APPEND_ON_PC  (MKWORD(14, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SPK_CLEAR      (MKWORD(47, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SPK_CLEAR_ON_PC  (MKWORD(13, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SPK_GET        (MKWORD(46, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SPK_INSERT_ON_PC  (MKWORD(16, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SPK_REMOVE     (MKWORD(49, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SPK_REMOVE_ON_PC  (MKWORD(15, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SPK_REPLACE_ON_PC  (MKWORD(17, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SPK_SET_ON_PC   (MKWORD(12, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_START_MM      (MKWORD(30, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_START_MON_MM   (MKWORD(69, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_STOP_MM       (MKWORD(31, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_STOP_MON_MM    (MKWORD(70, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_TIME_FINISHED_WARNING (MKWORD(61, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_TIMER_ON_OFF   (MKWORD(3, DCNC_APP_MM))
#define MM_C_SET_MAX_RSP_LIST_LEN      ( MKWORD (74, DCNC_APP_MM) )
#define MM_C_GET_MAX_RSP_LIST_LEN      ( MKWORD (75, DCNC_APP_MM) )
#define MM_C_MAX_RSP_LIST_LEN          ( MKWORD (76, DCNC_APP_MM) )
#define MM_C_VCHAIR_NO_AC  10    /* Voice Activated Chairman excluded from Access Control */
#define MM_C_VIP_CHAIRMAN  1     /* Chairman */
#define MM_C_VIP_KEY       2     /* Delegate set as Button Activated */
#define MM_C_VIP_OPERATOR  3     /* Delegate set as Operator activated */
#define MM_C_VIP_PTT      12    /* Delegate as push to talk notebooker */
#define MM_C_VIP_PTT_NO_AC 14    /* Delegate as push to talk notebooker excluded from access control */
#define MM_C_VIP_PTTCHAIRMAN 11   /* Chairman as push to talk notebooker */
```

```
#define MM_C_VIP_PTTCHAIRMAN_NO_AC 13 /* Chairman as push to talk notebooker excluded from access control */
#define MM_C_VIP_VCHAIR 5 /* Chairman set as Voice activated */
#define MM_C_VIP_VOICE 4 /* Delegate set as Voice activated */
#define MM_C_VOICE_NO_AC 9 /* Voice Activated Delegate excluded from Access Control */
#define RSMC_RSP_COMMUNICATION_PARAMS 0x0002
#define RSMC_SET_COMMUNICATION_PARAMS 0x0001
#define SC_C_BATTERY_INFO_COND MKWORD(45, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_BATTERY_INFO_REQ MKWORD(40, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_BATTERY_INFO_SERIAL MKWORD(44, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_BATTERY_STATUS MKWORD(43, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_BATTERY_STATUS_REQ MKWORD(39, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SI_C_CARRIER_BAND_1 0
#define SI_C_CARRIER_BAND_2 1
#define SI_C_CARRIER_BAND_3 2
#define SC_C_CCU_MODE_CHANGE MKWORD(16, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_CCU_REBOOT MKWORD(15, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_CHECK_LINK MKWORD(18, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_CLUSTER_MAX 1500
#define SC_C_CONNECT_SLAVE_CCUMKWORD(13, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_CONNECT_UNIT MKWORD(9, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_DCN_CCU 1
#define SC_C_DCN_CCUB 2
#define SC_C_DCN_CCUB2 4
#define SC_C_DCN_CCU2 3

#define SC_C_DISCONNECT_SLAVE_CCU MKWORD(14, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_DISCONNECT_UNIT MKWORD(10, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_ENCRYPTION_ENABLED MKWORD(65, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_EXTENDED 0x02
#define SC_C_GET_CCU_CONFIG MKWORD(12, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_GET_CCU_CONFIG_PROPERTY MKWORD(51, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_GET_CCU_VERSIONINFO MKWORD(6, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_GET_ENCRYPTION_ENABLED MKWORD(64, DCNC_APP_SC)
```

```
#define SC_C_GET_SLAVE_NODES MKWORD(54, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_GET_UNIT_IDS MKWORD(55, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_LOW_BATTERY MKWORD(68, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_LOW_BATTERY_REQ MKWORD(69, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_MASTER 0x10
#define SC_C_MAX_HARDWARE_INFO 50
#define SC_C_MAX_SOFTWARE_INFO 29
#define SC_C_MAX_VERSION_LENGTH 50
#define SC_C_MULTITRUNC 0x08
#define SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_OFF 2
#define SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_ON 0
#define SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_SLEEP 1
#define SI_C_NETWORK_MODE_SUBSCRIPTION 3
#define SI_C_POWERLEVEL_HIGH 3
#define SI_C_POWERLEVEL_LOW 1
#define SI_C_POWERLEVEL_MEDIUM 2
#define SI_C_POWERLEVEL_OFF 0
#define SC_C_REQ_SERIAL_NR MKWORD(53, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_SERIAL_NR MKWORD(56, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_SET_ENCRYPTION_ENABLED MKWORD(63, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_SIGNAL_QUALITY MKWORD(47, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_SIGNAL_QUALITY_REQ MKWORD(42, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_SIGNAL_STATUS MKWORD(46, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_SIGNAL_STATUS_REQ MKWORD(41, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_SINGLETTRUNC 0x04
#define SC_C_SLAVE 0x20
#define SC_C_STANDALONE 0x01
#define SC_C_START_APP MKWORD(7, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_STOP_APP MKWORD(8, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_UNIT_SIGNAL_QUALITY MKWORD(58, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SC_C_UNIT_SIGNAL_QUALITY_REQ MKWORD(57, DCNC_APP_SC)
#define SI_C_DEINITIALIZE_ALL MKWORD(30, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_FRAUD 2
```



```
#define SI_C_GET_EXT_CONTACT MKWORD(14, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_GET_MICROPHONE_GAIN MKWORD(16, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_GET_NETWORK_MODE MKWORD(22, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_GET_OPERATION_MODE MKWORD(31, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_GET_WAP_SETTINGS MKWORD(18, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_GET_WIRELESS_SETTINGS MKWORD(20, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_GLOBAL_INSTALL_MODE 1
#define SI_C_MICROPHONE_GAIN MKWORD(33, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_MICROPHONE_GAIN_RESET MKWORD(34, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_NETWORK_MODE MKWORD(26, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_NO_FUNCTION 0
#define SI_C_OPERATIONAL_INSTALL_MODE 2
#define SI_C_PRESENT 1
#define SI_C_REGISTER_UNIT MKWORD(9, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_RESET_MICROPHONE_GAIN MKWORD(17, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_SELECT_UNIT MKWORD(1, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_SET_EXT_CONTACT MKWORD(13, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_SET_MASTER_VOL MKWORD(10, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_SET_MICROPHONE_GAIN MKWORD(15, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_SET_NETWORK_MODE MKWORD(23, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_SET_OPERATION_MODE MKWORD(32, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_SET_WAP_SETTINGS MKWORD(19, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_SET_WIRELESS_SETTINGS MKWORD(21, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_START_INSTALL MKWORD(4, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_START_MON_SI MKWORD(27, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_STOP_INSTALL MKWORD(5, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_STOP_MON_SI MKWORD(28, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_UNSUBSCRIBE_REQ MKWORD(29, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_WAP_SETTINGS MKWORD(24, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_WIRELESS_SETTINGS MKWORD(25, DCNC_APP_SI)
```

```
#define SI_C_GET_SYSTEM_ID          MKWORD (39, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_SET_SYSTEM_ID          MKWORD (40, DCNC_APP_SI)
#define SI_C_SYSTEM_ID              MKWORD (41, DCNC_APP_SI)

#define UNITID      WORD
#define VERSION_C_LENGTH  11
#define VT_C_100_AUTHORIZED_VOTES  3
#define VT_C_100_EXTERNAL_PRESENT  5
#define VT_C_100_PRESENT_KEY        1
#define VT_C_100_PRESENT_KEY_AND_FRAUD  4
#define VT_C_100_VALID_VOTES        2
#define VT_C_ATTENTION_TONE_1        1
#define VT_C_ATTENTION_TONE_2        2
#define VT_C_ATTENTION_TONE_3        3
#define VT_C_ATTENTION_TONE_OFF      0
#define VT_C_DOWNLOAD_SUBJECT        (MKWORD(7, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_GET_ATTENTION_TONE      (MKWORD(24, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_GET_RESULTS              (MKWORD(12, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_HOLD_VOTING              (MKWORD(5, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_INT_RES_INDIV            2
#define VT_C_INT_RES_INDIV_PC_ONLY  4
#define VT_C_INT_RES_NONE            0
#define VT_C_INT_RES_TOTAL            1
#define VT_C_INT_RES_TOTAL_PC_ONLY  3
#define VT_C_LED_SECRET_FLASH_ON     2
#define VT_C_LED_SECRET_ON_OFF       1
```

```
#define VT_C_LED_SHOWVOTE 0
#define VT_C_MAX_ANSWER_OPTIONS 25
#define VT_C_MAX_LEN_LEGEND 11
#define VT_C_MAX_LEN_SUBJECT 142
#define VT_C_MAX_RESULT_DELEGATE 2000
#define VT_C_MENU_123 5
#define VT_C_MENU_ABC 6
#define VT_C_MENU_AUDIENCE_RESPONSE 4
#define VT_C_MENU_CBA 7
#define VT_C_MENU_FOR_AGAINST 3
#define VT_C_MENU_YES_NO 1
#define VT_C_MENU_YES_NO_ABSTAIN 2
#define VT_C_MENU_YES_NO_ABSTAIN_NPPV 8
#define VT_C_RESTART_VOTING (MKWORD(6, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_RESULTSNOTIFY (MKWORD(23, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_SET_ATTENTION_TONE (MKWORD(25, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_SET_GLOBAL_SETTINGS (MKWORD(9, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_SET_VOTINGPARAMS (MKWORD(10, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_STANDALONE_VOTING 0
#define VT_C_START_APP (MKWORD(1, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_START_ATTENTION_TONE (MKWORD(26, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_START_VOTING (MKWORD(3, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_STOP_APP (MKWORD(2, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_STOP_VOTING (MKWORD(4, DCNC_APP_VT))
#define VT_C_VOTE_1 0x00
#define VT_C_VOTE_A 0x00
```

```
#define VT_C_VOTE_ABSTAIN 0x02
#define VT_C_VOTE_AGAINST 0x01
#define VT_C_VOTE_DOUBLE_MINUS 0x00
#define VT_C_VOTE_DOUBLE_PLUS 0x04
#define VT_C_VOTE_FOR 0x00
#define VT_C_VOTE_MINUS 0x01
#define VT_C_VOTE_NO 0x01
#define VT_C_VOTE_NOT_VOTED 0xFE
#define VT_C_VOTE_NPPV 0x03
#define VT_C_VOTE_NULL 0x02
#define VT_C_VOTE_PLUS 0x03
#define VT_C_VOTE_UNASSIGNED 0xFF
#define VT_C_VOTE_YES 0x00
#define WAP_ENABLE_ENCRYPTION 0x02
#define WAP_ENABLE_LANGUAGE_DISTRIBUTION 0x01
#define FALSE 0
#define TRUE 1
```

APPENDIX C. ERROR CODES

Responses returned upon a remote function request contain a error field ('wError'). In this appendix an overview is given of the possible errors and their values.

| Remote Function Services Error code | Value (hex.) |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Explanation | |
| RFSE_BADFUNCTIONID | 10901 (0x2A95) |
| The remote function called is not registered by the Remote Function Services. Either the function does not exist or the CCU is operating in a wrong mode. | |
| RFSE_ALLOCFAILED | 10904 (0x2A98) |
| The requested data-area for the function response could not be allocated. The CCU went out of memory during the remote function call. | |
| RFSE_NOACCESSPERMISSION | 10907 (0x2A9B) |
| The remote function called is not authorized for use, meaning no license key enabling use of the remote interface function is present on the CCU. | |
| IPME_INVALID_MESSAGELENGTH | 4485152 (0x00447020) |
| The overall message length of the data is too small (below 8 bytes) or too large (above 8000 bytes). Please note that this error code is used only in conjunction with the MESSAGE_TYPE_OIP_ResponseProtocolError message. | |

| System Configuration Error code | Value (hex.) |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Explanation | |
| SC_E_NOERROR | 0 (0x00) |
| The execution of the remote function was successful. | |
| SC_E_WRONG_PARAMETER | 4106 (0x100A) |
| The value of a parameter passed in a function call is invalid (out of range). | |
| SC_E_UNIT_NOT_FOUND | 4107 (0x100B) |
| The unit does not exist. | |
| SC_E_UNIT_NOT_CONNECTED | 4109 (0x100D) |
| The unit is not connected. | |

| System Installation Error code | Value (hex.) |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Explanation | |
| SI_E_NOERROR | 0 (0x00) |
| The execution of the remote function was successful. | |
| SI_E_INVALID_UNITTYPE | 4353 (0x1101) |
| The selected unit represents no seat. For example the entry exit unit and interpreter desks. | |
| SI_E_ALREADY_STARTED | 4354 (0x1102) |

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| System installation has already been started. | |
| SI_E_NOT_IN_CONTROL | 4355 (0x1103) |
| The remote function is not allowed, because this remote controller has no control over the system installation. | |
| SI_E_WRONG_PARAMETER | 4356 (0x1104) |
| The value of a parameter passed in a function call is invalid (out of range). | |
| SI_E_NO_UNIT_SELECTED | 4357 (0x1105) |
| No unit has been selected. | |
| SI_E_NO_UNITS_FOUND | 4368 (0x1110) |
| There could not be found any unit. | |
| SI_E_UNIT_NOT_FOUND | 4371 (0x1113) |
| The unit does not exist. | |

| Database Query Services Error code | Value (hex.) |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Explanation | |
| DB_E_NOERROR | 0 (0x00) |
| The execution of the remote function was successful. | |
| DB_E_SET_PINSIZE_FAILED | 10401 (0x28A1) |
| Setting a new size for the PIN Code into the Delegate Database failed. | |
| DB_E_DELEGATE_LIST_TOO_BIG | 10402 (0x28A2) |
| The wFillLevel parameter in DB_C_MAINT_CCU has a value larger than DB_C_MAX_N_DL_DEL_REC. | |
| DB_E_INSERT_DELEGATE_FAILED | 10403 (0x28A3) |
| Inserting the current DB_T_PERDELEGATE structure into the Delegate Database failed. | |
| DB_E_UPDATE_DELEGATE_FAILED | 10404 (0x28A4) |
| Updating the delegate database with the current DB_T_PERDELEGATE structure failed. | |
| DB_E_UPD_DEL_PIN_CHANGED | 10405 (0x28A5) |
| Update failed because the PIN code changed. | |
| DB_E_UPD_DEL_CARD_CHANGED | 10406 (0x28A6) |
| Update failed because the card code is changed. | |
| DB_E_UPD_DEL_UNIT_IN_USE | 10407 (0x28A7) |
| Update of database failed because someone else is already using the proposed default seat. | |
| DB_E_PENDING_REQUEST | 10408 (0x28A8) |
| Setting/Updating the Delegate Database failed because a delegate with a pending Request to Speak was tried to delete from the database. | |

| Database Query Services Error code | Value (hex.) |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Explanation | |
| DB_E_DELEGATE_DATA_BLOCKED | 10409 (0x28A9) |
| Updating the delegate database with the current DB_T_PERDELEGATE structure failed. | |
| DB_E_NO_DATABASE | 10410 (0x28AA) |
| The use of function DB_C_CCU_APPLY_ONE is not possible, because currently there is no database present in the CCU. | |
| DB_E_APP_NOT_STARTED | 10411 (0x28AB) |
| The remote controller has not called the DB_C_START_APP yet. Therefore any remote function call to access the database fails with this error. | |
| DB_E_INCONTROL_THIS_CHANNEL | 10412 (0x28AC) |
| The database is already under control by this remote controller (on the same channel). Probably you have called the DB_C_START_APP function twice. | |
| DB_E_INCONTROL_OTHER_CHANNEL | 10413 (0x28AD) |
| The DB_C_START_APP function could not finish successfully because the database is already controlled by another remote controller using another channel. | |
| DB_E_ILLEGAL_CONTROL_TYPE | 10414 (0x28AE) |
| The control-type passed to the function DB_C_START_APP is not within range of valid values (see appendix 0 for the correct control-type values). | |
| DB_E_NOT_INCONTROL | 10415 (0x28AF) |
| The remote function is not allowed, because this remote controller has no control over the delegate database. | |
| DB_E_WRONG_PARAMETER | 10417 (0x28B1) |
| Settings or a combination of settings is not correct. | |

| Microphone Management Error code | Value |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Explanation | |
| MM_E_NOERROR | 0 |
| The execution of the remote function was successful. | |
| MM_E_UNKNOWN_UNIT | 2 |
| The UnitId is unknown in the CCU. | |
| MM_E_OPEN_CLOSE_FAILED | 5 |
| The internal database on the CCU was not able to update the total use count for the MM application. | |
| MM_E_UNIT_ALREADY_PRESENT | 6 |
| The unit to be added to the list (RTS or SPK) is already present in that list. | |
| MM_E_NOT_PRESENT | 8 |
| The record to search for in the list (Comment Request) is not present in the list. | |
| MM_E_UNIT_NOT_PRESENT | 9 |
| The unit to search for in the list (RTS or SPK) is not present in the list. | |

| Microphone Management Error code | Value |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Explanation | |
| MM_E_NOT_IN_SPL_OR_NOB You tried to turn off a microphone of a unit, which was not present in either the speakers list or the notebook list. | 15 |
| MM_E_ILLEGAL_MAX_ACT_MICS The number provided for the maximum number of active microphones is illegal with respect to the current Operation Mode. Valid value for the mode MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_COMMENT_LIST is 1. Valid values for the mode MM_C_DELEGATE_WITH_VOICE are within the range 2..4 and for all other modes in the range 1...4. | 17 |
| MM_E_ILLEGAL_MIC_OPER_MODE The function requested is illegal for the current operation mode. The function is not executed. | 18 |
| MM_E_UNKNOWN_UNITID_AND_DELID You have provided a RTS list entry with both elements (UnitId and DelegatId) set to empty values (DBSC_EMPTY_UNIT, DBSC_EMPTY_DELEGATE). At least one of the elements must be defined to fulfill the function. | 19 |
| MM_E_DELETE_RTS_LIST_FAILED A delete of a RTS list entry in the internal database failed. Probably illegal values for either the elements UnitId or DelegatId are passed. | 21 |
| MM_E_INSERT_RTS_LIST_FAILED The CCU was not able to insert the RTS list entry into the internal database. Probably illegal values for either the elements UnitId or DelegatId are passed. | 22 |
| MM_E_RTS_LIST_FULL The RTS list is full. No more RTS entries can be added using the function MM_C_RTS_APPEND. | 24 |
| MM_E_RTS_LIST_CHANGED During a reduction of the maximum length of the RTS list, the database was unable to retrieve the last RTS list entry. The actual length is not changed. To recover this error; clear the RTS list, set the new RTS list length and set the new contents in the RTS list. | 25 |
| MM_E_RTS_LIST_EMPTY The RTS list is empty; therefore the function cannot be fulfilled. E.g. remove on a RTS list entry on an empty RTS list. | 26 |
| MM_E_ILLEGAL_MAX_RTS_LIST_LEN The maximum length provided for the RTS list is out of range. Valid values for the RTS list length are within the range 0..100. | 27 |
| MM_E_RTS_LIST_TOO_BIG The RTS list provided is too big to store it. None of the RTS entries provided is put into the RTS list and the old RTS list remains active. | 28 |
| MM_E_DELETE_SPEAKERS_LIST_FAILED A delete of a SPK list entry in the internal database failed. Probably an illegal value for the element UnitId is passed. | 31 |
| MM_E_INSERT_SPEAKERS_LIST_FAILED The CCU was not able to insert the SPK list entry into the internal database. Probably an illegal value for the element UnitId is passed. | 32 |
| MM_E_SPEAKERS_LIST_FULL The SPK list is full. No more SPK entries can be added using the function MM_C_SPK_APPEND. | 34 |
| MM_E_ILLEGAL_MICRO_TYPE This unit is also present in the Notebook and has a microtype that is not allowed in the speakers list. | 47 |
| MM_E_UNIT_NOT_CONNECTED | 48 |

| Microphone Management Error code | Value |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Explanation | |
| The unit is not connected to the system (any more). | |
| MM_E_UNITID_DELID_MISMATCH | 49 |
| The unit and delegate do not match with each other according to the database on the CCU. | |
| MM_E_NOT_IN_CONTROL | 50 |
| The remote function is not allowed, because this remote controller has no control over the microphone management application. | |
| MM_E_ILLEGAL_ATTENTION_TONE | 54 |
| The attention tone parameter has an illegal value. | |

| Camera Control Error code | Value (hex.) |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Explanation | |
| CC_E_NOERROR | 0 (0x00) |
| The execution of the remote function was successful. | |
| CC_E_INCONTROL_THIS_CHANNEL | 5377 (0x1501) |
| The CC application is already controlled by this remote controller (on the same channel). Probably the CC_C_START_CAMERA_APP is called for the second time. | |
| CC_E_INCONTROL_OTHER_CHANNEL | 5378 (0x1502) |
| The CC application is already controlled by another remote controller (on another channel). | |
| CC_E_NOT_INCONTROL | 5379 (0x1503) |
| The remote controller does not control the application (did not call CC_C_START_CAMERA_APP). | |
| CC_E_INVALID_UNITID | 5380 (0x1504) |
| A unit identifier passed as parameter in the function is invalid. | |
| CC_E_INVALID_CAMERA_NUMBER | 5381 (0x1505) |
| A camera number passed as parameter in the function is invalid. | |
| CC_E_INVALID_PORT_OUT | 5382 (0x1506) |
| Sending data to the connected camera equipment failed. | |
| CC_E_INVALID_CONTROL_TYPE | 5383 (0x1507) |
| The control type passed as a parameter in the function is invalid. | |
| CC_E_INVALID_PARAMETER | 5384 (0x1508) |
| A parameter passed in the function is invalid. | |

| Simultaneous Interpretation Error code | Value (hex.) |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Explanation | |
| IN_E_NOERROR | 0 (0x00) |
| The execution of the remote function was successful. | |
| IN_E_UNKNOWN_INTSEAT | 514 (0x202) |
| The combination Booth and Desk was not recognized as an interpreter seat in the system. | |
| IN_E_INTERLOCK_NOT_ALLOWED | 528 (0x210) |
| The requested interlock mode is not allowed in the current configuration. | |
| IN_E_INCONTROL_THIS_CHANNEL | 529 (0x211) |
| The IN application is already controlled by this remote controller (on the same channel). Probably the IN_C_START_IN_APP is called for the second time. | |
| IN_E_INCONTROL_OTHER_CHANNEL | 530 (0x212) |
| The IN_C_START_IN_APP function could not finish because the IN application is already controlled by another remote controller using | |

| Simultaneous Interpretation Error code | Value (hex.) |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Explanation | |
| another channel. | |
| IN_E_NOT_IN_CONTROL | 531 (0x213) |
| The IN_C_STOP_IN_APP function cannot function, because this remote controller does not control the IN application. | |
| IN_E_WRONG_PARAMETER | 532 (0x214) |
| The value of a parameter passed in a function call is invalid (out of range). | |
| IN_E_APP_NOT_STARTED | 533 (0x215) |
| Indicates that no remote controller has taken over the IN application control from the CCU (and therefore the remote controller is not allowed to call the remote function). | |
| IN_E_INCORRECT_DESK_CONFIG | 534 (0x216) |
| Indicates that the desk configuration is incorrect, i.e. the mapping of unit identifiers to booth and desk numbers passed in the remote function does not correspond to the actual mapping inside the CCU. | |
| IN_E_UNKNOWN_BOOTH_NR | 535 (0x217) |
| Booth is not known in the system. | |

| Voting Error code | Value |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Explanation | |
| VT_E_NOERROR | 0 |
| The execution of the remote function was successful. | |
| VT_E_VOTE_RUNNING | 276 |
| Indication that a vote round is running on this moment. | |
| VT_E_VOTE_NOT_RUNNING | 277 |
| No vote round running on this moment. | |
| VT_E_VOTE_NOT_ON_HOLD | 278 |
| No vote round on hold on this moment. | |
| VT_E_APP_NOT_STARTED | 286 |
| Indicate that no remote controller has taken over the voting control from the CCU. | |
| VT_E_WRONG_PARAMETER | 287 |
| Settings or a combination of settings is not correct. | |
| VT_E_INCONTROL_OTHER_CHANNEL | 288 |
| The VT_C_START_APP function could not finish because the voting application is already controlled by another remote controller using another channel. | |
| VT_E_INCONTROL_THIS_CHANNEL | 289 |
| The voting application is already controlled by this remote controller (on the same channel). Probably you have called the VT_C_START_APP function twice. | |
| VT_E_NOT_IN_CONTROL | 290 |
| The VT_C_STOP_APP function cannot function, because this remote controller has no control for the voting application. | |
| VT_E_NO_RESULTS | 291 |
| The collection of results using the remote function VT_C_GET_RESULTS failed. This can happen if never a vote-round was started or the interim-result-setting was set to VT_C_INT_RES_NONE. | |
| VT_E_NO_NAMESFILE | 292 |
| The combination of settings passed to the remote function requires that a delegate-database is downloaded into the CCU. Refer to §8.1.6 for the possible settings when no delegate-database is present. | |

| Attendance Registration Error code Explanation | Value: | Dec | Hex |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------|------------|
| AT_E_NOERROR The execution of the remote function was successful. | | 0 | 0x000 |
| AT_E_APP_NOT_STARTED The remote controller has not called the AT_C_START_AT_APP yet. Therefore any remote function call to the attendance registration application fails with this error. | | 2305 | 0x901 |
| AT_E_STORE_SETTING_FAILED Settings or a combination of settings is not correct. | | 2306 | 0x902 |
| AT_E_HANDLE_IDENTIFICATION_FAILED The eventId, the ID-card code and/or length of PIN-code are not correct to handle the requested action. | | 2314 | 0x90A |
| AT_E_SETTING_NOT_CORRECT Settings are not correct to handle the requested action. | | 2315 | 0x90B |
| AT_E_INCONTROL_OTHER_CHANNEL The AT_C_START_AT_APP function could not finish successfully because the attendance application is already controlled by another remote controller using another channel. | | 2316 | 0x90C |
| AT_E_INCONTROL_THIS_CHANNEL The attendance application is already under control by this remote controller (on the same channel). Probably you have called the AT_C_START_AT_APP function twice. | | 2317 | 0x90D |
| AT_E_INMONITOR_THIS_CHANNEL The attendance application is already monitored by this remote controller (on the same channel). Probably you have called the AT_C_START_AT_APP function twice. | | 2318 | 0x90E |
| AT_E_NOT_INCONTROL The remote function is not allowed, because this remote controller has no control over the attendance registration application. | | 2319 | 0x90F |
| AT_E_CHANGE_NOT_ALLOWED A change of setting (even if they are the same as the previous call) is not allowed, because attendance registration and/or access control is currently active. Or the setting is present contact (AT_C_PRESENTCONTACT), but no external contact is configured as present contact in SI (see SRS_SCSIINF) | | 2321 | 0x911 |
| AT_E_ACTIVATION_NOT_ALLOWED The settings made by the remote function AT_C_STORE_SETTING are conflict with the activation or deactivation of attendance registration and/or access control. See chapter 9 for more information. | | 2322 | 0x912 |
| AT_E_ILLEGAL_CONTROL_TYPE The control-type passed to the function AT_C_START_AT_APP is not within range of valid values (see Appendix B Values of the defines for the correct control-type values). | | 2333 | 0x91D |
| AT_E_ILLEGAL_EVENT The event-type passed to the function AT_C_HANDLE_IDENTIFICATION is not within range of valid values (see Appendix B Values of the defines for the correct event values). | | 2334 | 0x91E |
| AT_E_ILLEGAL_ARRAY_SIZE The fill-level passed along with the function AT_C_HANDLE_IDENTIFICATION exceeds the maximum array size. | | 2335 | 0x91F |
| Text & Status Display Error code Explanation | Value (hex.) | | |
| LD_E_NOERROR | 0 (0x00) | | |

| Text & Status Display Error code | Value (hex.) |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Explanation | |
| The execution of the remote function was successful. | |
| LD_E_INCONTROL_THIS_CHANNEL | 3074 (0xC02) |
| The LD application is already controlled by this remote controller (on the same channel). Probably the LD_C_START_LD_APP is called for the second time. | |
| LD_E_INCONTROL_OTHER_CHANNEL | 3075 (0xC03) |
| The LD application is already controlled by another remote controller (on another channel). | |
| LD_E_UNKNOWN_DISPLAY | 3076 (0xC04) |
| The display id passed in the remote function is unknown (i.e. not in the range LD_C_DISPLAY_ONE – LD_C_DISPLAY_FOUR). | |
| LD_E_WRONG_PARAMETER | 3077 (0xC05) |
| A parameter passed in the remote function has an invalid value. | |
| LD_E_LINES_OVERFLOW | 3078 (0xC06) |
| The total number of lines configured for MM display information exceeds the maximum of LD_C_MAX_NUMBER_OF_DISPLAY_LINES (i.e. the number of speaker lines added tot the number of request-to-speak lines exceeds LD_C_MAX_NUMBER_OF_DISPLAY_LINES). | |
| LD_E_APP_NOT_STARTED | 3079 (0xC07) |
| Indicates that no remote controller has taken over the LD application control from the CCU (and therefore the remote controller is not allowed to call the remote function). | |

| Message Distribution Error code | Value (hex.) |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Explanation | |
| MD_E_NOERROR | 0 (0x00) |
| The execution of the remote function was successful. | |
| MD_E_NO_MORE_MESSAGES_ALLOWED | 2576 (0xA10) |
| The maximum number of messages is reached (maximum is 10). Note that this holds for messages of type MD_C_RCV_DELEGATE and of type MD_C_RCV_INTERPRETER; for the type MD_C_RCV_HALL, only one message at a time is possible and a new message overwrites the previous message. Messages can be cleared by calling MD_C_CLEAR_MESSAGE_ON_UNITS with type MD_C_RCV_DELEGATE or MD_C_RCV_INTERPRETER. Note that there is only one queue of size 10, that holds whatever kind of messages are sent (any mix of messages of type MD_C_RCV_DELEGATE and MD_C_RCV_INTERPRETER is possible). In order to completely empty the queue, MD_C_CLEAR_MESSAGE_ON_UNITS must be called twice (once messages of type MD_C_RCV_DELEGATE, and once for messages of type MD_C_RCV_INTERPRETER). | |
| MD_E_NO_AUX_BUTTON | 2578 (0xA12) |
| A function relating to the auxiliary button is called for a unit that does not have an auxiliary button. | |

| Intercom Error code | Value (hex) |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Explanation | |
| IC_E_NOERROR | 0 (0x00) |
| The execution of the remote function was successful. | |
| IC_E_NO_AUDIO_CHANNELS | 1796 (0x704) |
| There are no audio channels available for intercom. | |

| Intercom Error code | Value (hex) |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Explanation | |
| IC_E_NO_OPERATOR | 1797 (0x705) |
| There is no operator assigned. | |
| IC_E_INCONTROL_THIS_CHANNEL | 1810 (0x712) |
| The CCU is already in control with this channel. | |
| IC_E_INCONTROL_OTHER_CHANNEL | 1811 (0x713) |
| The CCU is already in control by another channel. | |
| IC_E_WRONG_PARAMETER | 1812 (0x714) |
| The value of a parameter passed in a function call is invalid (out of range). | |

APPENDIX D. EXAMPLES

D.1. System Configuration

In the examples below the remote functions and update notifications, that are defined in this document as constant values for the wFnId parameter of the message (see chapter 2), are presented as functions described in a 'C' syntax. The parameter structures of these functions are according to the input, output or notify structures described in the appropriate section.

For every function is assumed that the function will create his structure, transport the parameters to the CCU and waits for the result information coming from the CCU.

For both the remote functions as the update notifications the same names are used as their identifier, but without the constant mark "C" and using mixed case names. So, e.g. remote function SC_C_CONNECT_UNIT shall be referenced as function as:

```
SC_Connect_Unit (SC_T_UNIT_DATA tUnitData);
```

D.1.1. Assigning seats using global installation

This example shows how the remote controller can assign his seats to the unit-numbers present in the conference hall.

Assumed is that the conference hall has a number of seats numbered starting with 1. For this proposed installation one person must walk through the conference hall and press one of the soft-keys on the units in order of the seats (starting with seat 1). On each unit a soft-key is only pressed once.

For this seat assignment the global installation mode of the CCU will be used. Therefore we start with activating that mode.

```
error = SI_Start_Install (SI_C_GLOBAL_INSTALL_MODE);
if (error != SI_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}
```

After this function the CCU is in global installation mode, all displays are off and no applications are running.

We now initialize the current seat and unit-number, assuming seat numbers are chosen to be purely numeric:

```
wCurrentSeatNumber = 1;
```

The system is now ready to accept the key-presses on the units in order of the seats. When a soft-key is pressed the CCU sends a notification. During the processing of that function we select the unit where the key is pressed, and assign the current seat number to the provided unit number.

This result in the following function:

```
void SI_Register_Unit (SI_T_UNIT_STRUCT *tUnitStruct)
{
    /* First turn off the previous selected unit */
    /* ..... */

    error = SI_Select_Unit (tUnitStruct->wUnitId, TRUE);
    if (error != SI_E_NOERROR)
    {
        /* do error handling */
    }

    /* assign the current seat to the unit */
    MyAssignSeat (wCurrentSeatNumber, tUnitStruct->wUnitId);

    /* Increment to the next seat */
    wCurrentSeatNumber = wCurrentSeatNumber + 1;

    /* and save the unitId to turn off during the assignment of the next seat */
}
```

```

    /* ..... */
}

```

Note that this function is only an example to shown how the interaction between update notifications and remote functions can appear. For instance, when you press a soft-key the second time, this function will fail. Better is to look if the selected unit has already a seat assigned. If not, the assign and increment, if assigned, just keep the assignment.

When done with all seats present in the conference hall, we can leave the global installation mode. This is done using the following sequence:

```

/* first turn off the last selected unit */
/* ..... */

error = SI_Stop_Install ();
if (error != SI_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}

```

This ends the global seat assignment. The remote controller has now a complete list of all seats and their corresponding unit-numbers.

D.1.2. Replacing defective units during operation

This example shows how the remote controller can assign a seat to a unit in the conference hall, which is replaced by a new unit (due to failure of the old unit).

Assumed is that previously all units have been assigned a seat-number on the remote controller. After detecting that a unit fails, the following actions are performed by the technical staff of the conference hall:

1. The defective unit is removed from the system. Note that disconnecting the unit also may disconnect other (chained) units.
2. A new unit is inserted into the unit-chain and connected to the system.
3. The new unit is de-initialized, and initialized again to be sure that the added unit has no address conflict with other units.

During these actions the following notifications are reported to the remote controller (assumed is that the application SC is registered by the CCU):

- Microphone off notifications if any of the disconnected units has their microphone on or had a pending request (present in the Request To Speak list).
- SC_C_DISCONNECT_UNIT for all units in the chain disconnected. The remote controller remembers these units to disable the functionality.
- SC_C_CONNECT_UNIT for all units connected. Most of the unit-numbers are known in the disconnect-list and can be restored (e.g. the functionality will be enabled). The new unit(s) connected to the system is not known.

For these units the remote controller must start the operational installation mode. The operational installation mode is activated using the following remote function request:

```

error = SI_Start_Install (SI_C_OPERATIONAL_INSTALL_MODE);
if (error != SI_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}

```

After this the CCU has enabled the operational installation mode. The remote controller can start the sequence to assign the new unit-numbers to seats not yet assigned.

```

while (there are new units and unassigned seats)
{
    WORD wUnitId;

    wUnitId = First_new_unit_available;

    /* select the unit */
}

```

```

error = SI_Select_Unit (wUnitId, TRUE);
if (error != SI_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}

/* Let the operator determine which seat should be assigned to the selected
unit. Normally the operator will view which unit is flashing, checks the
seat-number and pass the seat-number found to the remote controller.

The seat-number is stored in the variable 'wSeatNumber'
*/
/* assign the current seat to the unit */
MyAssignSeat (wSeatNumber, wUnitId);

/* assignment finished, deselect the unit */
error = SI_Select_Unit (wUnitId, FALSE);
if (error != SI_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}
}

```

After this sequence handling the newly added units are again assigned to seats. This also finished the operational installation mode, so we can leave the installation mode.

```

error = SI_Stop_Install ();
if (error != SI_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}

```

The remote controller can now continue with operation.

D.2. Microphone Management

In the example below the remote functions and update notifications, that are defined in this document as constant values for the wFnd parameter of the message (see chapter 2), are presented as functions described in a 'C' syntax. The parameter structures of these functions are according the input, output or notify structures described in the appropriate section.

For every function is assumed that the function will create his structure, transport the parameters to the CCU and waits for the result information coming from the CCU.

For both the remote functions as the update notifications the same names are used as their identifier, but without the constant mark "C" and using mixed case names. So, e.g. remote function MM_C_SET_SETTINGS shall be referenced as function as:

```
MM_Set_Settings (MM_T_CCU_GLOBAL_SETTINGS tMMSettings);
```

D.2.1. Microphone Management Control

This example shows the minimum steps to be taken for controlling the MM application.

First we have to start the MM application inside the CCU.

```

WORD    wNrOfInstances;

error = MM_Start_MM (&wNrOfInstances);
if (error != MM_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}
else
{
    switch (wNrOfInstances)
    {
        case 0 : /* something went wrong with registering for remote interface

```



```

        so, do error handling */
        break;
    case 1 : /* OK */
        break;
    default : /* 2 or more. This means there are more remote controllers
        identified by the CCU. Stop as many times as needed */
        WORD wNewNumber;
        do
        {
            MM_Stop_MM (&wNewNumber);
        } while (wNewNumber > 1);
        break;
    }
}

```

If there are no errors on starting the MM application the next thing we are interested in are the settings. Assume that we want the system to operate in a Operator with RTS list mode, 4 active mics and a maximum RTS list length of 50. The first thing to do is retrieve the current settings, then check them against the wanted settings and, if they are not the same, set the new settings.

The results in the following control flow:

```

/* declare variables */
MM_T_CCU_GLOBAL_SETTINGS tMMSettings;
BOOLEAN          bMustSend = FALSE;

/* retrieve the current settings */
MM_Get_Settings (&tMMSettings);

/* and check if they are what we want */
if (tMMSettings.wOperationMode != MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_REQ_LIST)
{
    tMMSettings.wOperationMode = MM_C_OPERATOR_WITH_REQ_LIST;
    bMustSend = TRUE;
}
if (tMMSettings.wActiveMics != 4)
{
    tMMSettings.wActiveMics = 4;
    bMustSend = TRUE;
}
if (tMMSettings.wMaxRTSListLen != 50)
{
    tMMSettings.wMaxRTSListLen = 50;
    bMustSend = TRUE;
}

/* Set new settings if we have to */
if (bMustSend)
{
    error = MM_Set_Settings (&tMMSettings);
    if (error != MM_E_NOERROR)
    {
        /* do error handling */
    }
}

```

Setting new settings also results in an update notification, so the last thing to do is to check if our settings are accepted by the CCU.

Therefore, we need the following function:

```

void MM_Set_Settings_On_Pc (MM_T_CCU_GLOBAL_SETTINGS tNotifiedSettings)
{
    BOOLEAN bIdentical = FALSE;

    /* assume we have a user defined function to compare both settings structures */
    bIdentical = MyCompareSettings (tNotifiedSettings, tMMSettings);
}

```

```

    if (bIdentical == FALSE)
    {
        /*
         * If they are not the same:
         * Either update your local settings with the CCU settings
         * or try to set them again
         */
    }
}

```

Once the settings are known, we could retrieve the current notebook-, speakers- and RTS list and wait for the updates to monitor the microphone status in the conference hall, or send remote functions to influence that status.

When the congress is finished we must tell the CCU that we stopped monitoring the MM application, using the following function:

```

WORD    wNrOfInstances;

error = MM_Stop_MM(&wNrOfInstances);
if (error != MM_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}
else
{
    switch (wNrOfInstances)
    {
        case 0 : /* OK */
            break;
        default : /* 1 or more. This means there are still remote controllers
                    identified by the CCU. Stop as many times as needed */
            WORD wNewNumber;
            do
            {
                MM_Stop_MM (&wNewNumber);
            } while (wNewNumber != 0);
            break;
    }
}

```

This ends controlling the MM application. The remote controller and CCU can now safely be switched off.

D.3. Camera Control

In the example below the remote functions and update notifications, that are defined in this document as constant values for the *wFnId* parameter of the message (see chapter 2), are presented as functions described in a 'C' syntax. The parameter structures of these functions are according the input, output or notify structures described in the appropriate section.

For every function it is assumed that the function will create its structure, transport the parameters to the CCU and wait for the result information coming from the CCU.

For both the remote functions and the update notifications the same names are used as their identifier, but without the constant mark "C" and using mixed case names. So, e.g. remote function `CC_C_START_CAMERA_APP` shall as function be referenced as:

```
CC_Start_Camera_App (void);
```

D.3.1. Controlling CC application

This example shows the minimum steps to be taken for controlling the CC application

First we have to start controlling the CC application on the CCU.

```

typedef struct
{
    WORD wLength;
    BYTE byData[CC_C_MAX_DATA_LEN];
} CC_T_DATA_FRAME;

typedef struct
{
    BOOLEAN byCameraActivity;
} CC_T_CAMERA_ACTIVITY;

WORD wError;

wError = CC_Start_Camera_App();
switch (wError)
{
    case CC_E_INCONTROL_THIS_CHANNEL:
        /* I have the CC app already under control */
        /* Is that correct? Has the remote controller restarted? */
        /* For the moment assume to be correct and continue */
        break;

    case CC_E_INCONTROL_OTHER_CHANNEL:
        /* Another remote controller has control over the CC application */
        /* report error and terminate */
        .....
        break;

    case CC_E_NOERROR:
        /* function ended succesfully */
        break;

    default:
        /* some unexpected error occurred, report the error */
        .....
        break;
}

```

We have now established communication with the CC application on the CCU. Since controlling has now started, update notifications may arrive. Therefore, we need the following functions:

```

void CC_Receive_Data(CC_T_DATA_FRAME tDataFrame)
{
    /* Handle data of tDataFrame */
}

```

Assume that we want to activate camera activity. We then need the following functions and control flow:

```

CC_T_CAMERA_ACTIVITY tCameraActivity;
tCameraActivity.bCameraActivity = TRUE;
WORD wError;

wError = CC_Set_Camera_Activity(&tCameraActivity);
if (wError != CC_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}

```

We can now send remote functions to configure camera control.

When we no longer need to be able to send remote functions and receive update notifications we can stop the communication with the CC application using the function:

```
wError = CC_Stop_Camera_App();
if (wError != CC_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}
```

This ends remotely controlling the CC application.

D.4. Simultaneous Interpretation

In the example below the remote functions and update notifications, that are defined in this document as constant values for the *wFnId* parameter of the message (see chapter 2), are presented as functions described in a 'C' syntax. The parameter structures of these functions are according the input, output or notify structures described in the appropriate section.

For every function it is assumed that the function will create its structure, transport the parameters to the CCU and wait for the result information coming from the CCU.

For both the remote functions and the update notifications the same names are used as their identifier, but without the constant mark "C" and using mixed case names. So, e.g. remote function IN_C_START_IN_APP shall as function be referenced as:

```
IN_Start_IN_App (void);
```

D.4.1. Simultaneous Interpretation Control

This example shows the minimum steps to be taken for controlling the IN application

First we have to start controlling the IN application on the CCU.

```
typedef struct
{
    BOOLEAN          bConnectChanges;
    IN_T_MICSTAT     tIntMics;
    IN_T_ACTIVECHAN  tInActiveChan;
    IN_T_CHANNELS    tAChannels;
    IN_T_CHANNELS    tBChannels;
    IN_T_CHANNELS    tInChannels;
} IN_T_CHAN_STATUS;

typedef struct
{
    BYTE             byBetweenLock;
    BYTE             byWithinLock;
    BYTE             byMaxChans;
    WORD             wVerLangList;
    IN_T_CHANELLANG tChanLang;
} IN_T_CCU_CONFIG;

typedef struct
{
    WORD    wAudioLangId;
    CHAR    szLangName[DBSC_NCHAR_LANGNAME];
    CHAR    szLangAbbr [DBSC_NCHAR_LANGABBR];
} IN_T_LANGLIST;

typedef struct
{
    WORD             wVersionOfLangList;
    struct IN_T_LANGLIST tLangList[DBSC_MAX_LANGNAME];
} IN_T_LANGUAGE_LIST;

IN_T_CHAN_STATUS  tChanStatus;
IN_T_CCU_CONFIG   tCcuConfig;
```

```

IN_T_LANGUAGE_LIST  tLanguageList;
BOOLEAN            bFlashingWhenEngaged;
BOOLEAN            bFloorDistribution;
BOOLEAN            bSpeakSlowlySign;
BOOLEAN            bHelpSign;
WORD               wNrOfInstances;
WORD               wError;

/* wNrOfInstances will hold the nr of remote controllers connected */
wError = IN_Start_IN_App(&wNrOfInstances);
switch (wError)
{
    case IN_E_INCONTROL_THIS_CHANNEL:
        /* I have the IN app already under control */
        /* Is that correct? Has the remote controller restarted? */
        /* For the moment assume to be correct and continue */
        break;

    case IN_E_INCONTROL_OTHER_CHANNEL:
        /* Another remote controller has control over the IN application */
        /* report error and terminate */
        .....
        break;

    case IN_E_NOERROR:
        /* function ended successfully, check wNrOfInstances /
        if (wNrOfInstances == 0)
        {
            /* do error handling, this should be impossible /
        }
        else
        {
            /*
            * IN app is started by this remote controller. Note
            * that wNrOfInstances can be larger than 1 since
            * remote monitors may also have registered
            * via IN_C_START_MON_IN. Continue normal operation.
            */
        }
        break;

    default:
        /* some unexpected error occurred, report the error */
        .....
        break;
}

```

We have now established communication with the IN application on the CCU. Since controlling has now started, we could wait for the updates to monitor the interpreter desks status updates. Therefore, we need the following functions:

```

void IN_Chan_Status(IN_T_CHAN_STATUS tNotifiedChanStatus)
{
    /* copy the values of tNotifiedChanStatus to tChanStatus */
}

void IN_Ccu_Config(IN_T_CCU_CONFIG tNotifiedCcuConfig)
{
    /* copy the values of tNotifiedCcuConfig to tCcuConfig /
}

void IN_Flashing_Mic_On(BOOLEAN bNotifiedFlashingWhenEngaged)
{
    bFlashingWhenEngaged = bNotifiedFlashingWhenEngaged;
}

```

```

}

void IN_Floor_Distribution(BOOLEAN bNotifiedFloordistribution)
{
    bFloordistribution = bNotifiedFloordistribution;
}

void IN_Language_List(IN_T_LANGUAGE_LIST tNotifiedLanguageList)
{
    /* copy values of tNotifiedLanguageList to tLanguageList */
}

void IN_SpeakSlowly_Sign(BOOLEAN bNotifiedSpeakSlowlySign)
{
    bSpeakSlowlySign = bNotifiedSpeakSlowlySign;
}

void IN_Help_Sign(BOOLEAN bNotifiedHelpSign)
{
    bHelpSign = bNotifiedHelpSign;
}

```

Assume that we want a system with an interlock mode between booths IN_C_OVERRIDE and a normal engaged Led indication. We can check these settings after having received the update notifications and change them if needed. Therefore we need the following functions and control flow:

```

if (tCcuConfig.byBetweenLock != IN_C_OVERRIDE)
{
    IN_T_UPDATE_LCK tUpdateLck;
    tUpdateLck.wWithin = (WORD)tCcuConfig.byWithinLock;
    tUpdateLck.byBetween = IN_C_OVERRIDE;
    tUpdateLck.bEngaged = TRUE;
    WORD wError;

    wError = IN_Update_Lck(&tUpdateLck);
    if (wError != IN_E_NOERROR)
    {
        /* do error handling */
    }
    else
    {
        /* update local administration */
        tCcuConfig.byBetweenLock = IN_C_OVERRIDE;
    }
}

```

Once the settings are known, we could wait for the updates to monitor the interpreter desks status updates, or send remote functions to influence that status.

When we no longer need to be able to send remote functions and receive update notifications we can stop the communication with the IN application using the function:

```

wError = IN_Stop_IN_App(&wNrOfInstances);
if (wError != IN_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}

```

This ends remotely controlling the IN application. Note that the value of wNrOfInstances can still be larger than 0, if there still are registered remote monitors.

D.5. Voting

In the examples below the remote functions are seen as functions, which can be called. The parameters passed to the function form the input parameter structure. When a function returns information, the parameter list is finished with a structure parameter to store the information into.

For every function is assumed that the function will create his structure, transport the parameters to the CCU and waits for the result information coming from the CCU.

For update notifications is assumed that the examples create a (update) function that will be called whenever the CCU has sent the notification.

For both the remote functions as the update notifications the same names are used as their identifier, but without the constant mark "C", some "_" and using mixed case names.

For example remote function VT_C_RESTART_VOTING shall be referenced as function as:

```
VT_RestartVoting ();
```

D.5.1. Running a vote round without update notifications

In this example we consider to have prepared a voting script holding multiple parliamentary voting motions. Each motion is of the same kind with the following settings:

- Parliamentary with answer options "Yes", "Abstain" and "No"
- The results will be collected using remote functions (initial we do not use the update notifications) using compressed results.
- The first vote casted counts
- No voting timer will be used
- The Attendance application inside the CCU must decide which delegate may cast his vote¹⁴. This means that only authorized delegates may vote.
- The casted vote may not be visible by means of the soft-LED's. After a vote the LED's must flash for several seconds and all LED's must be turned on.

For the simplicity of this example we assume that there is no chairman unit present in the congress hall (or if present, it will not be used to start or stop the voting). That is all controlling of the voting will be done by the remote controller.

Declaration of parameters

For the C-example code we need parameters. In this part we declare the parameters used.

```
WORD wError;
```

Connecting to the voting application

First the remote controller must get the control of the VT application. Because we do not use the update notifications, we directly can reduce the number of updates by turning off the automatic result updates coming from the voting application. The time for showing the text "End of voting" after the stop of a voting round will be set to 20 seconds. This results in the following function call:

```
WORD wError;
VT_T_COMCONTROL    tComControl;

tComControl.bResultNotify    = FALSE;
tComControl.bReserved        = FALSE;    /* must be FALSE */
tComControl.wViewTimeAfterStop = 20;

wError = VT_StartApp (&tComControl);
switch (wError)    /* Check the possible errors */
{
    case VT_E_INCONTROL_THIS_CHANNEL:
        /* I have the voting app already under control */
        /* Is that correct? Is the remote controller restarted? */
        /* For the moment assume to be correct and continue */
        break;

    case VT_E_INCONTROL_OTHER_CHANNEL:
        /* Another remote controller has control over the voting application */
        /* report error and terminate */
        .....
}
```

¹⁴ Note that the interface to enable the attendance application is not described in this document. For information about the attendance application and the use of the attendance interface see chapter 9.

```

        break;

    case VT_E_NOERROR:
        /* function ended succesful, continue */
        break;

    default:
        /* some unexpected error occurred. */
        /* report the error */
        .....
        break;
}

```

We have now established communication with the voting application on the CCU and can start with the preparation of the voting session.

Preparing the voting

For the preparation of the voting we must set the global settings, the voting parameters and the subject of the first voting round to be started.

The setting of the global parameters is done in the code below:

```

VT_T_GLOBAL_SETTINGS    tGlobalSettings;

tGlobalSettings.wVotingLedMode      = VT_C_LED_SECRET_FLASH_ON;
tGlobalSettings.wPresentVotes = VT_C_100_AUTHORISED_VOTES; /* AT decides who */
tGlobalSettings.bShowVoteTimer     = FALSE; /* we do not use the vote timer */
tGlobalSettings.wVoteTimerLimit    = 0;
tGlobalSettings.bReserved1         = FALSE; /* Must be FALSE */
tGlobalSettings.bAutoAbstain      = FALSE; /* We are using firstVoteCounts, so false */
tGlobalSettings.bReserved2        = TRUE; /* Must be TRUE */
tGlobalSettings.bVoteWeightingOn   = FALSE; /* Everyone has the weight 1 */
tGlobalSettings.bReserved3        = FALSE; /* Must be FALSE */
tGlobalSettings.bFirstVoteCount    = TRUE; /* the first cast of a delegate counts */

wError = VT_SetGlobalSettings (&tGlobalSettings);
if (wError != VT_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}

```

The second part of the preparation is setting the voting kind as used during all the vote rounds.

```

VT_T_VOTINGPARAMS    tVotingControl;
WORD                 wIndex;

tVotingControl.wVotingMenu      = VT_C_MENU_YES_NO_ABSTAIN;
tVotingControl.wNrOfAnswerOptions = 3; /* Yes, No and Abstain */
tVotingControl.bOpenVoting      = TRUE; /* Individual results */
/* Only send the results to the remote controller */
tVotingControl.wInterimResultType = VT_C_INT_RES_INDIV_PC_ONLY;
tVotingControl.bCompressedResults = TRUE; /* results must be compressed */

wError = VT_SetVotingParams (&tVotingParams);
if (wError != VT_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}

```

These two calls finish the preparation for the voting session. We can now start each vote round till the session is completed.

Running each vote round

For running the vote round we expect an external function present which collects the subject text for the next voting. This external function returns TRUE if a new subject has been found and returns FALSE when no more subjects are present. As subject legend we will use the fixed text "Voting".

For controlling the time mechanism and the interaction with the operator we use another two external functions. The first function returns TRUE when a second has passed and the second function returns TRUE when the operator has decided to stop the vote-round.

Another external function is assumed to store the voting result. This function accepts the voting results as used for collecting the results from the CCU.

The function declarations are:

```
extern BOOLEAN MyFunction_GetSubject (WORD *wVotingNumber, CHAR *szSubject);
extern BOOLEAN MyFunction_SecondTick (void);
extern BOOLEAN MyFunction_OkToStopVoting (void);
extern void MyFunction_StoreResults (VT_T_RESULT_REC *tResults);
```

Because we are going to run multiple voting rounds, we must set up a looping mechanism:

```
VT_T_SUBJECT_REC      tSubject;
VT_T_RESULT_REC      tResults;

/* start the loop to run all voting rounds */
while (MyFunction_GetSubject (tSubject.wVotingNumber, tSubject.szVotingSubject))
{
```

We have now received the voting number and the voting subject. All we have to do is extend the structure with the legend and pass the information to the CCU.

```
strcpy (tSubject.szLegendSubject, "Voting" );

wError = VT_DownloadSubject (&tSubject);
If (wError != VT_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}
```

The subject is downloaded to the CCU. The CCU is now ready to start this voting round. Let's start the voting.

```
wError = VT_StartVoting ();          /* no parameters */
If (wError != VT_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}
```

The voting round is running.

During the run of the vote round the program must wait for the operator to stop the voting. In the mean time we collect the voting results from the CCU and store them.

```
while ( ! MyFunction_OkToStopVoting () )
{
    if (MyFunction_SecondTick ())
    {
        /* collect the interim results */
        wError = VT_GetResults (&tResults);
        If (wError != VT_E_NOERROR)
        {
            /* do error handling */
        }

        /* store the results */
        MyFunction_StoreResults (&tResults);
    }
}
```

Note that after the collection of the results the voting-number present in the result-structure should be the same as set during the download of the subject.

The vote round should be finished by stopping the VT application on the CCU. We do not allow that the results are shown on the units LCD's, so no show-results.

```
wError = VT_StopVoting (FALSE);     /* no parameters */
If (wError != VT_E_NOERROR)
{
```

```

        /* do error handling */
    }

```

After successful completion the final results are ready on the CCU to be collected. Note that the CCU sends an update notification with the final results (if activated). But in this example we have stated that we do not use the update notifications. Therefore we collect the final result using the remote function.

```

wError = VT_GetResults (&tResults);
If (wError != VT_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}
/* store the results */
MyFunction_StoreResults (&tResults);

```

This completes the vote rounds, so we can start the next vote round to complete the voting session.

```

/* terminating the loop for each voting round */
}

```

Terminating the voting applications

After done all vote rounds we can stop the communication with the voting application using the function:

```

wError = VT_StopApp (); /* no parameters */
If (wError != VT_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}

```

D.6. Attendance Registration and Access Control

In the examples below the remote functions and update notifications, that are defined in this document as constant values for the wFnId parameter of the message (see chapter 2), are presented as functions described in a 'C' syntax. The parameter structures of these functions are according the input, output or notify structures described in the appropriate section.

For every function is assumed that the function will create the required input parameter structure, transport the parameters to the CCU and waits for the result information coming from the CCU.

For both the remote functions as the update notifications the same names are used as their identifier, but without the constant mark "C", some "_" and using mixed case names.

For example remote function AT_C_STORE_SETTING shall be referenced as function:

```
AT_StoreSetting (&tSettings);
```

D.6.1. Using Attendance Registration and Access Control

This example shows how the remote controller can perform attendance registration with the entrance- and exit units by using ID Cards.

For this example we have defined the following DCN NG system:

- A conference hall equipped with delegate units without ID-card readers
- Entrance and Exit units are present.
- The seat-assignment has been done by the remote controller.
- A delegate database is downloaded into the CCU.

Using this system we like to use the ID-cards for registration and access control for all delegates. Because the system does not have an ID-card reader in the units, we use card-readers in the entrance- and exit units to register the delegates.

First the remote controller must register himself to the AT application.

```

error = AT_StartATApp (AT_C_APP_CONTROL);
switch (error)

```

```

{
  case AT_E_INCONTROL_THIS_CHANNEL:
    /* I have the attendance registration app already under control */
    /* Is that correct? Is the remote controller restarted? */
    /* For the moment assume to be correct and continue */
    .....
    break;

  case AT_E_INCONTROL_OTHER_CHANNEL:
    /* Another remote controller has control over the attendance registration app */
    /* report error and terminate */
    .....
    return;

  case AT_E_INMONITOR_THIS_CHANNEL:
    /* I tried to open the application for control, but it seems that I have the */
    /* attendance registration application already opened for Monitoring attendance. */
    /* report error and terminate */
    .....
    return;

  case AT_E_NOERROR:
    /* function ended succesful, continue */
    break;

  default:
    /* some unexpected error occurred. */
    /* report the error */
    .....
    break;
}

```

We now have control over the attendance registration application and may change the settings, but first the input parameter structure must be filled in:

```

AT_T_SETTINGS      tSettings;

tSettings.bySeatAttend      = AT_C_ENTRANCE_EXIT;
tSettings.bySeatAccess     = AT_C_ONE_SEAT;
tSettings.byControlType    = AT_C_IDCARD;

error = AT_StoreSetting (&tSettings);
if (error != AT_E_NOERROR)
{
  /* do error handling */
}

```

Starting attendance registration and access control will be done by calling the following function:

```

AT_T_ACTIVATE      tActivate;

tActivate.bAttendanceOn = TRUE;
tActivate.bAccessOn = TRUE;

error = AT_Activate (&tActivate);
if (error != AT_E_NOERROR)
{
  /* do error handling */
}

```

The CCU is now running attendance registration and access control. When a delegate inserts his ID-card into an entrance unit, the AT application on the CCU sends an “individual registration” and “total registration” notification.

This result in the following two functions:

```

void AT_SendIndivRegistration (AT_T_REGISTER_INDIV *tIndivResults)
{
    WORD wIndex;

    /* get presence of delegates */
    for (wIndex = 0; wIndex < tIndivResults->wFillLevel; wIndex++)
    {
        /* handle the presence of each delegate separately */
    }
}

void AT_SendTotalRegistration (AT_T_REGISTER_TOTAL *tTotalResults)
{
    /* update the local results with the new total present and absent information      from the
    CCU */
}

```

When the remote controller is also equipped with a card-reader, then the delegates may use that card-reader to register themselves. In that specific case the remote controller reads the ID-card and registers the delegate to the Attendance application by using the AT_C_HANDLE_IDENTIFICATION remote function.

For example when two delegates with card-code 16824 and 6823 have registered themselves using the remote controller, the remote controller performs the following actions:

```

AT_T_IDENTIFICATION_REC tIdentification;

tIdentification.wEvent = ACSC_EVENT_INSERT_CARD_ENTRANCE;
tIdentification.wFillLevel = 2;
tIdentification.tDelIdentification [0].dwCardCode = 16824;
tIdentification.tDelIdentification [0].wPinCode = 0; /* not used */
tIdentification.tDelIdentification [1].dwCardCode = 6823;
tIdentification.tDelIdentification [1].wPinCode = 0; /* not used */

wError = AT_HandleIdentification (&tIdentification);
if (wError != AT_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}

```

Finally, when the congress is ended, we can stop the Attendance registration and Access control by calling:

```

AT_T_ACTIVATE tActivate;

tActivate.bAttendanceOn = FALSE;
tActivate.bAccessOn = FALSE;

error = AT_Activate (&tActivate);
if (error != AT_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}

```

Now the control can be given back to the CCU by calling the following function:

```

error = AT_StopATApp ();
if (error != AT_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}

```

D.7. Text & Status Display (LD)

In the example below the remote functions and update notifications, that are defined in this document as constant values for the *wFnId* parameter of the message (see chapter 2), are presented as functions described in a 'C' syntax. The parameter structures of these functions are according the input, output or notify structures described in the appropriate section.

For every function it is assumed that the function will create its structure, transport the parameters to the CCU and wait for the result information coming from the CCU.

For both the remote functions and the update notifications the same names are used as their identifier, but without the constant mark "C" and using mixed case names (with less underscores). So, e.g. remote function LD_C_START_LD_APP shall as function be referenced as:

```
LD_StartLDApp (void);
```

D.7.1. Controlling LD application

This example shows the minimum steps to be taken for controlling the LD application

First we have to start controlling the LD application on the CCU.

```
typedef struct
{
    WORD  wDisplayId;
    WORD  wFlags;
    WORD  wNrOfSpeakerLines;
    WORD  wNrOfRequestLines;
    DWORD dwReserved;
} LD_T_DISPLAY_REC;

typedef struct
{
    WORD  wDisplayId;
    CHAR  ssData[DCNC_MAX_DISPLAYDATA_SIZE];
    WORD  wNumOfChars;
} LD_T_DISPLAY_DATA;

WORD  wError;

wError = LD_StartLDApp();
switch (wError)
{
    case LD_E_INCONTROL_THIS_CHANNEL:
        /* I have the LD app already under control */
        /* Is that correct? Has the remote controller restarted? */
        /* For the moment assume to be correct and continue */
        break;

    case LD_E_INCONTROL_OTHER_CHANNEL:
        /* Another remote controller has control over the LD application */
        /* report error and terminate */
        .....
        break;

    case LD_E_NOERROR:
        /* function ended succesfully */
        break;

    default:
        /* some unexpected error occurred, report the error */
        .....
        break;
}
```

We have now established communication with the LD application on the CCU. Since controlling has now started, update notifications may arrive. Therefore, we need the following functions:

```
void LD_SendAnumData(LD_T_DISPLAY_DATA* ptDisplayData)
{
    /* Handle data of ptDisplayData */
}
```

Assume that we want to store display settings of LD_C_DISPLAY_TWO. We then need the following functions and control flow:

```
LD_T_DISPLAY_REC tSettings;
tSettings.wDisplayId = LD_C_DISPLAY_TWO;
/* Enable VT and MM application */
tSettings.wFlags = LD_C_VT_FLAG_DISPLAY | LD_C_MM_FLAG_DISPLAY;
tSettings.wNrOfSpeakerLines = 4;
tSettings.wNrOfRequestLines = 6;
WORD wError;

wError = LD_StoreDisplaySettings(&tSettings);
if (wError != LD_E_NOERROR)
{
    switch (wError)
    {
        case LD_E_APP_NOT_STARTED:
            /* Application not started, handle error */
            break;

        case LD_E_UNKNOWN_DISPLAY:
            /* Incorrect display, handle error */
            break;

        case LD_E_WRONG_PARAMETER:
            /* Incorrect parameter, handle error */
            break;

        case LD_E_LINES_OVERFLOW:
            /* wNrOfSpeakerLines + wNrOfRequestLines >
             LD_C_MAX_NUMBER_OF_DISPLAY_LINES */
            break;

        default:
            /* Handle unknown error */
            break;
    }
}
```

When we no longer need to be able to receive update notifications we can stop the communication with the LD application using the function:

```
wError = LD_StopLDApp();
if (wError != LD_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}
```

This ends remotely controlling the LD application.

D.8. Message Distribution

In the example below the remote functions, that are defined in this document as constant values for the wFnId parameter of the message (see chapter 2), are presented as functions described in a 'C' syntax. The parameter structures of these functions are according the input or output structures described in the appropriate section.

For every function it is assumed that the function will create these structures (if needed), transport the parameters to the CCU, waits for the result information coming from the CCU and deletes the created structures if not needed anymore.

For the remote functions the same names are used as their identifier, but without the constant mark "C" and using mixed case names. So, e.g. remote function MD_C_SEND_MESSAGE_TO_UNITS shall be referenced as function as:

```
MD_SendMessageToUnits(MD_T_SEND_MESS* ptSendMessage);
```

D.8.1. Sending a Message

This example shows the steps to be taken for using the MD application.

In this example, we will send a message to a list of interpreter units. We will assume that these units exist.

```
WORD wError;

typedef struct
{
    DCNC_LCD_TEXT_BLOCK tText;
    WORD                wRcvType;
    WORD                wDuration;
    WORD                wNumOfUnits;
    WORD                wUnitList[DBSC_MAX_ACT_UNIT];
} MD_T_SEND_MESS;

typedef struct
{
    WORD    wUnitId;
    BYTE    byButtonType;
    BOOLEAN bOn;
} MD_T_REQ_BUTTON_ON_OFF;

typedef struct
{
    WORD wUnitId;
    BYTE byLedMask;
} MD_T_AUX_LED_CTL;

MD_T_SEND_MESS tSendMessage;
tSendMessage.wUnitList[0] = 1; // List with unit id's of interpreters.
tSendMessage.wUnitList[1] = 2;
tSendMessage.wUnitList[2] = 3;
tSendMessage.wUnitList[3] = 4;
tSendMessage.wNumOfUnits = 4;
tSendMessage.tText[0] = "Line 1";
tSendMessage.tText[1] = "Line 2";
tSendMessage.tText[2] = "Line 3";
tSendMessage.tText[3] = "Line 4";
tSendMessage.tText[4] = ""; // Fifth line is a terminating line
tSendMessage.wRcvType = MD_C_RCV_INTERPRETER; /* Send to interpreters. */
tSendMessage.wDuration = 0; /* Only needed for hall displays */

/* Send the message to the listed interpreters. */
wError = MD_SendMessageToUnits(&tSendMessage);
if (wError != MD_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}
}
```

If we are interested in receiving update notifications, we must register with the CCU.

```
WORD wNrOfInstances = 0;

wError = MD_StartMonMD(&wNrOfInstances);
if (wError != MD_E_NOERROR)
```

```

{
    /* do error handling */
}
else
{
    switch (wNrOfInstances)
    {
        case 0: /* Something went wrong, handle error */
            break;

        case 1: /* OK */
            break;

        default:
            /* two or more, stop rest until we have one left */
            WORD wNewNrOfInstances = 0;
            do
            {
                MD_StopMonMD(&wNewNrOfInstances);
            } while (wNewNrOfInstances > 1);
            break;
    }
}
}

```

Now we can receive update notifications. We need a function to receive the update.

```

void MD_ReqButtonOnOff(MD_T_REQ_BUTTON_ON_OFF* ptReqButton)
{
    switch (ptReqButton->byButtonType)
    {
        case MD_C_AUXILIARY_BUTTON:
            if (ptReqButton->bOn)
            {
                /* Aux button pressed and held, switch on notebook
                LED (and switch off other LEDs) */
                MD_T_AUX_LED_CTL tAuxLedCtl;

                tAuxLedCtl.wUnitId = ptReqButton->wUnitId;
                tAuxLedCtl.byLedMask = MD_C_IN_NOTEBOOK_LED;

                MD_AuxLedControl(&tAuxLedCtl);

                /* handle message further */
            }
            else
            {
                /* Aux button released, switch off notebook
                LED (and all other LEDs) */
                MD_T_AUX_LED_CTL tAuxLedCtl;

                tAuxLedCtl.wUnitId = ptReqButton->wUnitId;
                tAuxLedCtl.byLedMask = 0;

                MD_AuxLedControl(&tAuxLedCtl);

                /* handle message further */
            }
            break;

        case MD_C_SPEAKSLOWLY_BUTTON:
            /* Handle message */
            break;

        case MD_C_HELP_BUTTON:
            /* Handle message */
            break;
    }
}

```



```
    }
}
```

Finally if we are no longer interested in update notifications, we can deregister with the CCU.

```
wError = MD_StopMonMD(&wNrOfInstances);
if (wError != MD_E_NOERROR)
{
    /* do error handling */
}
```

D.9. Intercom

In the example below the remote functions and update notifications, that are defined in this document as constant values for the `wFnd` parameter of the message (see chapter 2), are presented as functions described in a 'C' syntax. The parameter structures of these functions are according the input, output or notify structures described in the appropriate section.

For every function is assumed that the function will create his structure, transport the parameters to the CCU and waits for the result information coming from the CCU.

For both the remote functions as the update notifications the same names are used as their identifier, but without the constant mark "C" and using mixed case names. So, e.g. remote function `IC_C_SET_LINKS` shall be referenced as function as:

```
IC_Set_Links (&tLinks);
```

D.9.1. Intercom without update notifications

This example shows the steps to be taken for controlling the IC application.

In this example, we will setup a link between some units. We will assume an operator has been assigned.

```
WORD wError;
IC_T_LINKINFO_LIST tLinks;

/*
 * Set up a bi-directional link between units 3 and 7 and a
 * one-way link from unit 2 to unit 5.
 */
tLinks[0].wSourceId = 3;    /* from unit 3 */
tLinks[0].wDestId = 7;    /* to unit 7 */
tLinks[1].wSourceId = 7;    /* from unit 7 */
tLinks[1].wDestId = 3;    /* to unit 3 */
tLinks[2].wSourceId = 2;
tLinks[2].wDestId = 5;

/* End of list. */
tLinks[3].wSourceId = IC_C_UNASSIGNED_UNIT;
tLinks[3].wDestId = IC_C_UNASSIGNED_UNIT;

wError = IC_Set_links(&tLinks);
switch(wError)
{
    case IC_E_NOERROR:
        /* links are set */
        break;
    case IC_C_WRONG_PARAMETER:
        /* do error handling */
        break;
    default:
        /* report error */
        break;
}
```

When the handset of unit 3 is picked up, a call is made to unit 7. If unit 7 picks up the handset the call will be established (and vice versa). When unit 5 picks up its handset, the operator will be called, and not unit 2. On the other hand, when unit 2 starts a call, the call will be made to unit 5.

APPENDIX E. OPEN INTERFACE CHANGES IN DCNNG 4.2

E.1. Changes with respect to DcnNg 4.0

- Added in DcnNg 4.2:
 - SI_C_GET_SYSTEM_ID
 - SI_C_SET_SYSTEM_ID
 - SI_C_SYSTEM_ID
 - MM_C_SET_MAX_RSP_LIST_LEN
 - MM_C_GET_MAX_RSP_LIST_LEN
 - MM_C_MAX_RSP_LIST_LEN

E.2. Changes with respect to DcnNg 3.1

- Added in DcnNg 4.0:
 - Support for DCN-CCU2 and DCN-CCUB2
 - SC_C_BATTERY_STATUS_REQ
 - SC_C_BATTERY_INFO_REQ
 - SC_C_SIGNAL_STATUS_REQ
 - SC_C_SIGNAL_QUALITY_REQ
 - SC_C_UNIT_SIGNAL_QUALITY_REQ
 - SC_C_LOW_BATTERY_REQ
 - SC_C_GET_ENCRYPTION_ENABLED
 - SC_C_SET_ENCRYPTION_ENABLED
 - SC_C_BATTERY_STATUS
 - SC_C_BATTERY_INFO_SERIAL
 - SC_C_BATTERY_INFO_CONDITION
 - SC_C_SIGNAL_STATUS
 - SC_C_SIGNAL_QUALITY
 - SC_C_UNIT_SIGNAL_QUALITY
 - SC_C_LOW_BATTERY
 - SC_C_ENCRYPTION_ENABLED
 - SI_C_GET_WAP_SETTINGS
 - SI_C_SET_WAP_SETTINGS
 - SI_C_GET_WIRELESS_SETTINGS
 - SI_C_SET_WIRELESS_SETTINGS
 - SI_C_GET_NETWORK_MODE
 - SI_C_SET_NETWORK_MODE
 - SI_C_UNSUBSCRIBE_REQ
 - SI_C_START_MON_SI
 - SI_C_STOP_MON_SI
 - IN_C_UNASSIGN_UNIT
- Removed in DcnNg 4.0:
 - Support for DCN-CCU, DCN-CCUB and DCN-NCO.

- Changed in DcnNg 4.0:
 - Definition of OIP_DCN_MSGTYPE
 - SI_C_GET_OPERATION_MODE:
 - Value set of byStartupMode
 - Translation of Startup Mode and Slave-Id to multi mode (standalone, multi master, multi slave and single Ccu)
 - SI_C_SET_OPERATION_MODE:
 - Value set of byStartupMode
 - Translation of Startup Mode and Slave-Id to multi mode (standalone, multi master, multi slave and single Ccu)

E.3. Changes with respect to DcnNg 2.68

- Added in DcnNg 4.0:
 - Support for DCN-CCU2 and DCN-CCUB2
 - SC_C_LOW_BATTERY_REQ
 - SC_C_LOW_BATTERY
 - IN_C_ASSIGN_UNIT
 - IN_C_UNASSIGN_UNIT
- Removed in DcnNg 4.0:
 - Support for DCN-CCU, DCN-CCUB, DCN-WCCU and DCN-NCO.
- Changed in DcnNg 4.0:
 - Definition of OIP_DCN_MSGTYPE
 - SI_C_GET_OPERATION_MODE, value set of byStartupMode
 - SI_C_GET_SYSTEM_MODE renamed to SI_C_GET_NETWORK_MODE
 - SI_C_SET_SYSTEM_MODE renamed to SI_C_SET_NETWORK_MODE
 - SI_C_GET_OPERATION_MODE:
 - Value set of byStartupMode
 - Translation of Startup Mode and Slave-Id to multi mode (standalone, multi master, multi slave and single Ccu)
 - SI_C_SET_OPERATION_MODE:
 - Value set of byStartupMode
 - Translation of Startup Mode and Slave-Id to multi mode (standalone, multi master, multi slave and single Ccu)
 - SI_C_GET_WAP_SETTING:
 - Value set of byOptions
 - SI_C_SET_WAP_SETTING:
 - Value set of byOptions
 - SI_C_WAP_SETTING:
 - Value set of byOptions